# **Contents**

D(			
Prefi	асе 0.1	For the Reader	xv xv
	0.2	For the Expert	xviii
	0.3	Background and Conventions	xix
	0.4**	The Goals of This Book	xx
		PART I	
		<b>Preliminaries</b>	
1	Just E	nough Category Theory to Be Dangerous	3
	1.1	Categories and Functors	5
	1.2	Universal Properties Determine an Object up to Unique Isomorphism	9
	1.3	Limits and Colimits	16
	1.4	Adjoints	20
	1.5	An Introduction to Abelian Categories	23
	1.6*	Spectral Sequences	32
2	Sheav	7es	41
	2.1	Motivating Example: The Sheaf of Smooth Functions	41
	2.2	Definition of Sheaf and Presheaf	42
	2.3	Morphisms of Presheaves and Sheaves	47
	2.4	Properties Determined at the Level of Stalks, and Sheafification	50
	2.5	Recovering Sheaves from a "Sheaf on a Base"	53
	2.6	Sheaves of Abelian Groups, and $\mathcal{O}_X$ -Modules, Form Abelian Categories	56
	2.7	The Inverse Image Sheaf	58
		PART II	
		Schemes	
3	Towa	rd Affine Schemes: The Underlying Set, and Topological Space	65
	3.1	Toward Schemes	65
	3.2	The Underlying Set of an Affine Scheme	67
	3.3	Visualizing Schemes: Generic Points	76
	3.4	The Underlying Topological Space of an Affine Scheme	77
	3.5	A Base of the Zariski Topology on Spec A: Distinguished Open Sets	79
	3.6	Topological (and Noetherian) Properties	80
	3.7	The Function I(·), Taking Subsets of Spec A to Ideals of A	87

89

The Structure Sheaf, and the Definition of Schemes in General

4

	4.1	The Structure Sheaf of an Affine Scheme	89
	4.2	Visualizing Schemes: Nilpotents	92
	4.3	Definition of Schemes	95
	4.4	Three Examples	97
	4.5	Projective Schemes, and the Proj Construction	102
5	Some	Properties of Schemes	109
	5.1	Topological Properties	109
	5.2	Reducedness and Integrality	110
	5.3	The Affine Communication Lemma, and Properties of Schemes That Can Be Checked "Affine-Locally"	112
	5.4	Normality and Factoriality	115
6	Rings	Are to Modules as Schemes Are to	121
	6.1	Quasicoherent Sheaves	121
	6.2	Characterizing Quasicoherence Using the Distinguished Affine	
		Base	123
	6.3	Quasicoherent Sheaves Form an Abelian Category	127
	6.4	Finite Type Quasicoherent, Finitely Presented, and Coherent Sheaves	128
	6.5	Algebraic Interlude: The Jordan-Hölder Package	130
	6.6	Visualizing Schemes: Associated Points and Zerodivisors	133
	6.7**	Coherent Modules over Non-Noetherian Rings	143
		PART III	
		Morphisms of Schemes	
7	Morp	hisms of Schemes	147
	7.1	Motivations for the "Right" Definition of Morphism of Schemes	147
	7.2	Morphisms of Ringed Spaces	148
	7.3	From Locally Ringed Spaces to Morphisms of Schemes	150
	7.4	Maps of Graded Rings and Maps of Projective Schemes	156
	7.5	Rational Maps from Reduced Schemes	157
	7.6*	Representable Functors and Group Schemes	163
	7.7**	The Grassmannian: First Construction	166
8	Usefu	l Classes of Morphisms of Schemes	169
	8.1	"Reasonable" Classes of Morphisms (Such as Open Embeddings)	169
	8.2	Another Algebraic Interlude: Lying Over and Nakayama	171
	8.3	A Gazillion Finiteness Conditions on Morphisms	174
	8.4	Images of Morphisms: Chevalley's Theorem and Elimination	4.04
		Theory	181

Contents

9	Close	d Embeddings and Related Notions	187
	9.1	Closed Embeddings and Closed Subschemes	187
	9.2	Locally Closed Embeddings and Locally Closed Subschemes	189
	9.3	Important Examples from Projective Geometry	191
	9.4	The (Closed Sub)scheme-Theoretic Image	196
	9.5	Slicing by Effective Cartier Divisors, Regular Sequences and Regular	
		Embeddings	199
10	Fiber	ed Products of Schemes, and Base Change	205
	10.1	They Exist	205
	10.2	Computing Fibered Products in Practice	210
	10.3	Interpretations: Pulling Back Families, and Fibers of Morphisms	213
	10.4	Properties Preserved by Base Change	217
	10.5*	Properties Not Preserved by Base Change, and How to Fix Them	219
	10.6	Products of Projective Schemes: The Segre Embedding	226
	10.7	Normalization	228
11	Separ	ated and Proper Morphisms, and (Finally!) Varieties	233
	11.1	Fun with Diagonal Morphisms, and Quasiseparatedness Made Easy	233
	11.2	Separatedness, and Varieties	235
	11.3	The Locus where Two Morphisms from X to Y Agree, and the	
		"Reduced-to-Separated" Theorem	241
	11.4	Proper Morphisms	243
		PART IV	
		"Geometric" Properties of Schemes	
10	D:	•	051
12	Dime		251
	12.1	Dimension and Codimension	251
	12.2	Dimension, Transcendence Degree, and Noether Normalization	254
	12.3	Krull's Theorems	261
	12.4	Dimensions of Fibers of Morphisms of Varieties	266
13	Regul	arity and Smoothness	271
	13.1	The Zariski Tangent Space	271
	13.2	Regularity, and Smoothness over a Field	275
	13.3	Examples	280
	13.4	Bertini's Theorem	283
	13.5	Discrete Valuation Rings, and Algebraic Hartogs's Lemma	286
	13.6	Smooth (and Étale) Morphisms: First Definition	292
	13.7*	Valuative Criteria for Separatedness and Properness	294
	13.8*	More Sophisticated Facts about Regular Local Rings	298
	13.9*	Filtered Rings and Modules, and the Artin-Rees Lemma	299

#### **PART V**

# Quasicoherent Sheaves on Schemes, and Their Uses

14	More	on Quasicoherent and Coherent Sheaves	303
	14.1	Vector Bundles "=" Locally Free Sheaves	303
	14.2	Locally Free Sheaves on Schemes in Particular	307
	14.3	More Pleasant Properties of Finite Type and Coherent Sheaves	311
	14.4	Pushforwards of Quasicoherent Sheaves	315
	14.5	Pullbacks of Quasicoherent Sheaves: Three Different Perspectives	316
	14.6	The Quasicoherent Sheaf Corresponding to a Graded Module	322
15	Line I	Bundles, Maps to Projective Space, and Divisors	325
	15.1	Some Line Bundles on Projective Space	325
	15.2	Line Bundles and Maps to Projective Space	328
	15.3	The Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem	335
	15.4	Hard but Important: Line Bundles and Weil Divisors	337
	15.5	The Payoff: Many Fun Examples	343
	15.6	Effective Cartier Divisors "=" Invertible Ideal Sheaves	346
	15.7	The Graded Module Corresponding to a Quasicoherent Sheaf	348
16	Maps	to Projective Space, and Properties of Line Bundles	351
	16.1	Globally Generated Quasicoherent Sheaves	351
	16.2	Ample and Very Ample Line Bundles	353
	16.3	Applications to Curves	357
	16.4*	The Grassmannian as a Moduli Space	362
17	Projective Morphisms, and Relative Versions of Spec and Proj		
	17.1	Relative Spec of a (Quasicoherent) Sheaf of Algebras	367
	17.2	Relative Proj of a (Quasicoherent) Sheaf of Graded Algebras	370
	17.3	Projective Morphisms	373
18	Čech	Cohomology of Quasicoherent Sheaves	379
	18.1	(Desired) Properties of Cohomology	379
	18.2	Definitions and Proofs of Key Properties	383
	18.3	Cohomology of Line Bundles on Projective Space	387
	18.4	Riemann–Roch, and Arithmetic Genus	390
	18.5	A First Glimpse of Serre Duality	395
	18.6	Hilbert Functions, Hilbert Polynomials, and Genus	398
	18.7	Higher Pushforward (or Direct Image) Sheaves	403
	18.8*	Serre's Characterizations of Ampleness and Affineness	407
	18.9*	From Projective to Proper Hypotheses: Chow's Lemma and Grothendieck's	
		Coherence Theorem	409

Contents xiii

19	Appli	cation: Curves	413
	19.1	A Criterion for a Morphism to Be a Closed Embedding	413
	19.2	A Series of Crucial Tools	415
	19.3	Curves of Genus 0	418
	19.4	Classical Geometry Arising from Curves of Positive Genus	418
	19.5	Hyperelliptic Curves	421
	19.6	Curves of Genus 2	424
	19.7	Curves of Genus 3	424
	19.8	Curves of Genus 4 and 5	426
	19.9	Curves of Genus 1	428
	19.10	Elliptic Curves Are Group Varieties	434
	19.11	Counterexamples and Pathologies Using Elliptic Curves	439
20*	Appli	cation: A Glimpse of Intersection Theory	443
	20.1	Intersecting n Line Bundles with an n-Dimensional Variety	443
	20.2	Intersection Theory on a Surface	447
	20.3	The Grothendieck Group of Coherent Sheaves, and an Algebraic Version of Homology	452
	20.4**	The Nakai-Moishezon and Kleiman Criteria for Ampleness	454
21	Differ	entials	459
	21.1	Motivation and Game Plan	459
	21.2	Definitions and First Properties	460
	21.3	Examples	472
	21.4	The Riemann–Hurwitz Formula	476
	21.5	Understanding Smooth Varieties Using Their Cotangent Bundles	481
	21.6	Generic Smoothness, and Consequences	485
	21.7	Unramified Morphisms	489
22*	Blowi	ng Up	491
	22.1	Motivating Example: Blowing Up the Origin in the Plane	491
	22.2	Blowing Up, by Universal Property	492
	22.3	The Blow-up Exists, and Is Projective	497
	22.4	Examples and Computations	501
		PART VI	
		More Cohomological Tools	
22	Davi-	Ğ	Faa
23		ed Functors	511
	23.1 23.2	The Tor Functors  Derived Functors in General	511 514
	23.2		514
	20.0	Derived Functors and Spectral Sequences	517

xiv Contents

	23.4	Derived Functor Cohomology of <i>O</i> -Modules	523
	23.5	Čech Cohomology and Derived Functor Cohomology Agree	525
24	Flatne	SS	531
	24.1	Easier Facts	532
	24.2	Flatness through Tor	537
	24.3	Ideal-Theoretic Criteria for Flatness	540
	24.4**	Aside: The Koszul Complex and the Hilbert Syzygy Theorem	546
	24.5	Topological Implications of Flatness	548
	24.6	Local Criteria for Flatness	552
	24.7	Flatness Implies Constant Euler Characteristic	557
	24.8	Smooth and Étale Morphisms, and Flatness	560
25	Cohor	nology and Base Change Theorems	567
	25.1	Statements and Applications	567
	25.2	Proofs of Cohomology and Base Change Theorems	572
	25.3	Applying Cohomology and Base Change to Moduli Problems	576
26	Depth	and Cohen–Macaulayness	581
	26.1	Depth	581
	26.2	Cohen–Macaulay Rings and Schemes	584
	26.3	Serre's $R_1 + S_2$ Criterion for Normality	587
27	The T	wenty-Seven Lines on a Cubic Surface	589
	27.1	Preliminary Facts	590
	27.2	Every Smooth Cubic Surface (over k) Contains 27 Lines	591
	27.3	Every Smooth Cubic Surface (over $\overline{\Bbbk})$ is a Blown-Up Plane	595
28	Power	Series and the Theorem on Formal Functions	599
	28.1	Algebraic Preliminaries	599
	28.2	Types of Singularities	603
	28.3	The Theorem on Formal Functions	604
	28.4	Zariski's Connectedness Lemma and Stein Factorization	606
	28.5	Zariski's Main Theorem	608
	28.6	Castelnuovo's Criterion for Contracting $(-1)$ -Curves	612
	28.7**	Proof of the Theorem on Formal Functions 28.3.2	615
29*	Proof	of Serre Duality	619
	29.1	Desiderata	619
	29.2	Ext Groups and Ext Sheaves for $\mathscr{O} ext{-Modules}$	624
	29.3	Serre Duality for Projective k-Schemes	626
	29.4	The Adjunction Formula for the $\omega_X$ , and $\omega_X = \mathscr{K}_X$	629
Rihl	iography		635
Inde			
iriue	A		641

© Copyright, Princeton University Press. No part of this book may be distributed, posted, or reproduced in any form by digital or mechanical means without prior written permission of the publisher.

## **Chapter 1**

### Just Enough Category Theory to Be Dangerous

Was mich nicht umbringt, macht mich stärker. That which does not kill me, makes me stronger.

—F. Nietzsche [N, aphorism number 8]

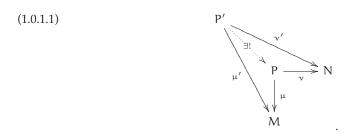
Before we get to any interesting geometry, we need to develop a language to discuss things cleanly and effectively. This is best done in the language of categories. There is not much to know about categories to get started; it is just a very useful language. Like all mathematical languages, category theory comes with an embedded logic, which allows us to abstract intuitions in settings we know well to far more general situations.

Our motivation is as follows. We will be creating some new mathematical objects (such as schemes, and certain kinds of sheaves), and we expect them to act like objects we have seen before. We could try to nail down precisely what we mean by "act like," and what minimal set of things we have to check in order to verify that they act the way we expect. Fortunately, we don't have to—other people have done this before us, by defining key notions, such as *abelian categories*, which behave like modules over a ring.

Our general approach will be as follows. I will try to tell you what you need to know, and no more. (This I promise: If I use the word "topoi," you can shoot me.) I will begin by telling you things you already know, and describing what is essential about the examples, in a way that we can abstract a more general definition. We will then see this definition in less familiar settings, and get comfortable with using it to solve problems and prove theorems.

**1.0.1.** *Example: product.* For example, we will define the notion of *product* of schemes. We could just give a definition of product, but then you should want to know why this precise definition deserves the name of "product." As a motivation, we revisit the notion of product in a situation we know well: (the category of) sets. One way to define the product of sets U and V is as the set of ordered pairs  $\{(u,v):u\in U,v\in V\}$ . But someone from a different mathematical culture might reasonably define it as the set of symbols  $\{ v : u\in U,v\in V\}$ . These notions are "obviously the same." Better: There is "an obvious bijection between the two."

This can be made precise by giving a better definition of product, in terms of a *universal property*. Given two sets M and N, a product is a set P, along with maps  $\mu\colon P\to M$  and  $\nu\colon P\to N$ , such that for any set P' with maps  $\mu'\colon P'\to M$  and  $\nu'\colon P'\to N$ , these maps factor uniquely through P:



(The symbol  $\exists$  means "there exists," and the symbol ! means "unique.") Thus a **product** is a *diagram* 

© Copyright, Princeton University Press. No part of this book may be distributed, posted, or reproduced in any form by digital or mechanical means without prior written permission of the publisher.

#### 4 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory



and not just a set P, although the maps  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are often left implicit.

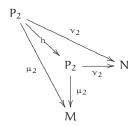
This definition agrees with the traditional definition, with one twist: there isn't just a single product; but any two products come with a *unique* isomorphism between them. In other words, the product is unique up to unique isomorphism. Here is why: If you have a product



and I have a product



then by the universal property of my product (letting  $(P_2,\mu_2,\nu_2)$  play the role of  $(P,\mu,\nu)$  and  $(P_1,\mu_1,\nu_1)$  play the role of  $(P',\mu',\nu')$  in (1.0.1.1)), there is a unique map  $f\colon P_1\to P_2$  making the appropriate diagram commute (i.e.,  $\mu_1=\mu_2\circ f$  and  $\nu_1=\nu_2\circ f$ ). Similarly, by the universal property of your product, there is a unique map  $g\colon P_2\to P_1$  making the appropriate diagram commute. Now consider the universal property of my product, this time letting  $(P_2,\mu_2,\nu_2)$  play the role of both  $(P,\mu,\nu)$  and  $(P',\mu',\nu')$  in (1.0.1.1). There is a unique map  $h\colon P_2\to P_2$  such that



commutes. However, I can name two such maps: the identity map  $id_{P_2}$  and  $f \circ g$ . Thus  $f \circ g = id_{P_2}$ . Similarly,  $g \circ f = id_{P_1}$ . Thus the maps f and g arising from the universal property are bijections. In short, there is a unique bijection between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  preserving the "product structure" (the maps to M and N). This gives us the right to name any such product  $M \times N$ , since any two such products are uniquely identified.

This definition has the advantage that it works in many circumstances, and once we define categories, we will soon see that the above argument applies verbatim in any category to show that products, if they exist, are unique up to unique isomorphism. Even if you haven't seen the definition of category before, you can verify that this agrees with your notion of product in some category that you have seen before (such as the category of vector spaces, or the category of manifolds).

This is handy even in cases that you understand. For example, one way of defining the product of two manifolds M and N is to cut them both up into charts, then take products of charts, then glue them together. But if I cut up the manifolds M and N in one way, and you cut them up in another, how do we know our resulting product manifolds are the "same"? We could wave our hands, or make an annoying argument about refining covers, but instead, we should just show

that they are "categorical products" and hence canonically the "same" (i.e., isomorphic). We will formalize this argument in §1.2.

Another set of notions we will abstract is that of categories that "behave like modules." We will want to define kernels and cokernels for new notions, and we should make sure that these notions behave the way we expect them to. This leads us to the definition of *abelian categories*, first defined by Grothendieck in his Tôhoku paper [Gr1].

In this chapter, we will give an informal introduction to these and related notions, in the hope of our developing just enough familiarity to comfortably use them in practice.

#### **1.1** Categories and Functors

The introduction of the digit 0 or the group concept was general nonsense too, and mathematics was more or less stagnating for thousands of years because nobody was around to take such childish steps.

—A. Grothendieck, [BroP, pp. 4–5]

Before functoriality, people lived in caves.

-B. Conrad

We begin with an informal definition of categories and functors.

#### 1.1.1. Categories.

A **category** consists of a collection of **objects**, and for each pair of objects, a set of **morphisms** (or **arrows**) between them. (For experts: technically, this is the definition of a *locally small category*. In the correct definition, the morphisms need only form a class, not necessarily a set, but see Caution 0.3.1.) Morphisms are often informally called **maps**. The collection of objects of a category  $\mathscr C$  is often denoted by  $obj(\mathscr C)$ , but we will usually denote the collection also by  $\mathscr C$ . If  $A, B \in \mathscr C$ , then the set of morphisms from A to B is denoted by object(A, B). A morphism is often written  $f: A \to B$ , and A is said to be the **source** of A, and A the **target** of A to A to

Morphisms compose as expected: there is a composition  $Mor(B,C) \times Mor(A,B) \to Mor(A,C)$ , and if  $f \in Mor(A,B)$  and  $g \in Mor(B,C)$ , then their composition is denoted by  $g \circ f$ . Composition is associative: if  $f \in Mor(A,B)$ ,  $g \in Mor(B,C)$ , and  $h \in Mor(C,D)$ , then  $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$ . For each object  $A \in \mathscr{C}$ , there is always an **identity morphism**  $id_A \colon A \to A$ , such that when you (leftor right-) compose a morphism with the identity, you get the same morphism. More precisely, for any morphisms  $f \colon A \to B$  and  $g \colon B \to C$ ,  $id_B \circ f = f$  and  $g \circ id_B = g$ . (If you wish, you may check that "identity morphisms are unique": there is only one morphism deserving the name  $id_A$ .) This ends the definition of a category.

We have a notion of **isomorphism** between two objects of a category (a morphism  $f: A \to B$  such that there exists some—necessarily unique—morphism  $g: B \to A$ , where  $f \circ g$  and  $g \circ f$  are the identities on B and A respectively).

- **1.1.2.** *Example.* The prototypical example to keep in mind is the category of sets, denoted by *Sets*. The objects are sets, and the morphisms are maps of sets. (Because Russell's paradox shows that there is no set of all sets, we did not say earlier that there is a set of all objects. But as stated in §0.3, we are deliberately omitting all set-theoretic issues.)
- **1.1.3.** *Example.* Another good example is the category  $Vec_k$  of vector spaces over a given field k. The objects are k-vector spaces, and the morphisms are linear transformations. (What are the isomorphisms?)
- **1.1.A.** UNIMPORTANT EXERCISE. A category in which each morphism is an isomorphism is called a **groupoid**. (This notion is not important in what we will discuss. The point of this

6 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory

exercise is to give you some practice with categories, by relating them to an object you know well.)

- (a) A perverse definition of a *group* is: a groupoid with one object. Make sense of this. (Similarly, in case you care, a perverse definition of a **monoid** is: a category with one object.)
- (b) Describe a groupoid that is not a group.
- **1.1.B.** EXERCISE. If A is an object in a category  $\mathscr{C}$ , show that the invertible elements of Mor(A, A) form a group (called the **automorphism group of** A, denoted by Aut(A)). What are the automorphism groups of the objects in Examples 1.1.2 and 1.1.3? Show that two isomorphic objects have isomorphic automorphism groups. (For readers with a topological background: if X is a topological space, then the fundamental groupoid is the category where the objects are points of X, and the morphisms  $x \to y$  are paths from x to y, up to homotopy. Then the automorphism group of  $x_0$  is the (pointed) fundamental group  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$ . In the case where X is connected, and  $\pi_1(X)$  is not abelian, this illustrates the fact that for a connected groupoid—whose definition you can guess—the automorphism groups of the objects are all isomorphic, but not canonically isomorphic.)
- **1.1.4.** *Example: Abelian groups.* The abelian groups, along with group homomorphisms, form a category *Ab*.
- **1.1.5.** *Important Example: Modules over a ring.* If A is a ring, then the A-modules form a category  $Mod_A$ . (This category has additional structure; it will be the prototypical example of an *abelian category*; see §1.5.) Taking A = k, we obtain Example 1.1.3; taking  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ , we obtain Example 1.1.4.
- **1.1.6.** *Example: Rings.* There is a category *Rings*, where the objects are rings, and the morphisms are maps of rings in the usual sense (maps of sets that respect addition and multiplication, and that send 1 to 1 by our conventions; see §0.3).
- **1.1.7.** *Example: Topological spaces.* The topological spaces, along with continuous maps, form a category *Top.* The isomorphisms are homeomorphisms.

In all of the above examples, the objects of the categories were in obvious ways sets with additional structure (a **concrete category**, although we won't use this terminology). This needn't be the case, as the next example shows.

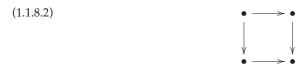
- **1.1.8.** *Example: Partially ordered sets.* A **partially ordered set** (or **poset**) is a set S along with a binary relation  $\geq$  on S satisfying:
  - (i) x > x (reflexivity),
- (ii)  $x \ge y$  and  $y \ge z$  imply  $x \ge z$  (transitivity), and
- (iii) if x > y and y > x then x = y (antisymmetry).

A partially ordered set  $(S, \ge)$  can be interpreted as a category whose objects are the elements of S, and with a single morphism from x to y if and only if  $x \ge y$  (and no morphism otherwise).

A trivial example is  $(S, \ge)$  where  $x \ge y$  if and only if x = y. Another example is



Here there are three objects. The identity morphisms are omitted for convenience, and the two non-identity morphisms are depicted. A third example is



For general queries, contact info@press.princeton.edu

Here the "obvious" morphisms are again omitted: the identity morphisms, and the morphism from the upper left to the lower right. Similarly,

$$\cdots \longrightarrow \bullet \longrightarrow \bullet \longrightarrow \bullet$$

depicts a partially ordered set, where, again, only the "generating morphisms" are depicted.

- **1.1.9.** Example: The category of subsets of a set, and the category of open subsets of a topological space. If X is a set, then the subsets form a partially ordered set, where arrows are given by inclusion. (Be careful: you may be expecting the arrows to go the other way, because of Example 1.1.8.) Informally, if  $U \subset V$ , then we have exactly one morphism  $U \to V$  in the category (and otherwise none). Similarly, if X is a topological space, then the *open* sets form a partially ordered set, where the maps are given by inclusions.
- **1.1.10.** *Definition.* A **subcategory**  $\mathscr{A}$  of a category  $\mathscr{B}$  has as its objects some of the objects of  $\mathscr{B}$ , and some of the morphisms of  $\mathscr{B}$ , such that the objects of  $\mathscr{A}$  include the sources and targets of the morphisms of  $\mathscr{A}$ , and the morphisms of  $\mathscr{A}$  include the identity morphisms of the objects of  $\mathscr{A}$ , and are preserved by composition. (For example, (1.1.8.1) is in an obvious way a subcategory of (1.1.8.2). Also, we have an obvious "inclusion"  $\mathfrak{i}: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$ , which will soon be an example of a functor.)

#### 1.1.11. Functors.

A **covariant functor** F from a category  $\mathscr{A}$  to a category  $\mathscr{B}$ , denoted by F:  $\mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$ , is the following data. It is a map of objects F:  $\operatorname{obj}(\mathscr{A}) \to \operatorname{obj}(\mathscr{B})$ , and for each  $A_1$ ,  $A_2 \in \mathscr{A}$ , and morphism  $m: A_1 \to A_2$ , a morphism  $F(m): F(A_1) \to F(A_2)$  in  $\mathscr{B}$ . We require that F preserve identity morphisms (for  $A \in \mathscr{A}$ ,  $F(\operatorname{id}_A) = \operatorname{id}_{F(A)}$ ), and that F preserve composition ( $F(m_2 \circ m_1) = F(m_2) \circ F(m_1)$ ). (You may wish to verify that covariant functors send isomorphisms to isomorphisms.) A trivial example is the **identity functor** id:  $\mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{A}$ , whose definition you can guess. Here are some less trivial examples.

- **1.1.12.** Example: A forgetful functor. Consider the functor from the category of vector spaces (over a field k)  $Vec_k$  to Sets that associates to each vector space its underlying set. The functor sends a linear transformation to its underlying map of sets. This is an example of a **forgetful functor**, where some additional structure is forgotten. Another example of a forgetful functor is  $Mod_A \rightarrow Ab$  from A-modules to abelian groups, which remembers only the abelian group structure of the A-module.
- **1.1.13.** *Topological examples.* Examples of covariant functors include the fundamental group functor  $\pi_1$ , which sends a topological space X with choice of a point  $x_0 \in X$  to a group  $\pi_1(X, x_0)$  (what are the objects and morphisms of the source category?), and the ith homology functor  $Top \to Ab$ , which sends a topological space X to its ith homology group  $H_1(X, \mathbb{Z})$ . The covariance corresponds to the fact that a (continuous) morphism of pointed topological spaces  $\varphi \colon X \to Y$  with  $\varphi(x_0) = y_0$  induces a map of fundamental groups  $\pi_1(X, x_0) \to \pi_1(Y, y_0)$ , and similarly for homology groups.
- **1.1.14.** Example. Suppose A is an object in a category  $\mathscr{C}$ . Then there is a functor  $h^A : \mathscr{C} \to Sets$  sending  $B \in \mathscr{C}$  to Mor(A, B) and sending  $f : B_1 \to B_2$  to  $Mor(A, B_1) \to Mor(A, B_2)$ , described by

$$[g: A \rightarrow B_1] \longmapsto [f \circ g: A \rightarrow B_1 \rightarrow B_2].$$

This seemingly silly functor ends up surprisingly being an important concept.

**1.1.15. Definitions.** If  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  and  $G: \mathscr{B} \to \mathscr{C}$  are covariant functors, then we define a functor  $G \circ F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{C}$  (the **composition** of G and F) in the obvious way. Composition of functors is associative in an evident sense.

A covariant functor  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is **faithful** if for all  $A, A' \in \mathscr{A}$ , the map  $Mor_{\mathscr{A}}(A, A') \to Mor_{\mathscr{B}}(F(A), F(A'))$  is injective, and **full** if it is surjective. A functor that is full and faithful is **fully faithful**. (For various philosophical reasons, the notion of "full" functor on its own is unimportant; "fully faithful" is the useful notion.) A subcategory  $i: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is a **full subcategory** if i is full.

(Inclusions are always faithful, so there is no need for the phrase "faithful subcategory.") Thus a subcategory  $\mathscr{A}'$  of  $\mathscr{A}$  is full if and only if for all  $A, B \in obj(\mathscr{A}')$ ,  $Mor_{\mathscr{A}'}(A, B) = Mor_{\mathscr{A}}(A, B)$ . For example, the forgetful functor  $Vec_k \to Sets$  is faithful, but not full; and if A is a ring, the category of finitely generated A-modules is a full subcategory of the category  $Mod_A$  of A-modules.

**1.1.16. Definition.** A **contravariant functor** is defined in the same way as a covariant functor, except the arrows switch directions: in the above language,  $F(A_1 \rightarrow A_2)$  is now an arrow from  $F(A_2)$  to  $F(A_1)$ . (Thus  $F(m_2 \circ m_1) = F(m_1) \circ F(m_2)$ , not  $F(m_2) \circ F(m_1)$ .)

It is wise to state whether a functor is covariant or contravariant, unless the context makes it very clear. If it is not stated (and the context does not make it clear), the functor is often assumed to be covariant.

Sometimes people describe a contravariant functor  $\mathscr{C} \to \mathscr{D}$  as a covariant functor  $\mathscr{C}^{opp} \to \mathscr{D}$ , where  $\mathscr{C}^{opp}$  is the same category as  $\mathscr{C}$  except that the arrows go in the opposite direction. Here  $\mathscr{C}^{opp}$  is said to be the **opposite category** to  $\mathscr{C}$ .

One can define fullness, etc. for contravariant functors, and you should do so.

- **1.1.17.** *Linear algebra example.* If  $Vec_k$  is the category of k-vector spaces (introduced in Example 1.1.3), then taking duals gives a contravariant functor  $(\cdot)^{\vee}$ :  $Vec_k \to Vec_k$ . Indeed, to each linear transformation  $f: V \to W$ , we have a dual transformation  $f^{\vee}: W^{\vee} \to V^{\vee}$ , and  $(f \circ g)^{\vee} = g^{\vee} \circ f^{\vee}$ .
- **1.1.18.** *Topological example (cf. Example 1.1.13) for those who have seen cohomology.* The ith cohomology functor  $H^i(\cdot, \mathbb{Z}): Top \to Ab$  is a contravariant functor.
- **1.1.19.** *Example.* There is a contravariant functor  $Top \rightarrow Rings$  taking a topological space X to the ring of real-valued continuous functions on X. A morphism of topological spaces  $X \rightarrow Y$  (a continuous map) induces the pullback map from functions on Y to functions on X.
- **1.1.20.** Example (the functor of points; cf. Example 1.1.14). Suppose A is an object of a category  $\mathscr{C}$ . Then there is a contravariant functor  $h_A : \mathscr{C} \to Sets$  sending  $B \in \mathscr{C}$  to Mor(B, A), and sending the morphism  $f : B_1 \to B_2$  to the morphism  $Mor(B_2, A) \to Mor(B_1, A)$  via

$$[g: B_2 \rightarrow A] \longmapsto [g \circ f: B_1 \rightarrow B_2 \rightarrow A].$$

This example initially looks weird and different, but Examples 1.1.17 and 1.1.19 may be interpreted as special cases; do you see how? What is A in each case? This functor might reasonably be called the *functor of maps* (to A), but is actually known as the **functor of points**. We will meet this functor again in §1.2.11 and (in the category of schemes) in Definition 7.3.10.

# 1.1.21.\* Natural transformations (and natural isomorphisms) of covariant functors, and equivalences of categories.

(This notion won't come up in an essential way until at least Chapter 7, so you shouldn't read this section until then.) Suppose F and G are two covariant functors from  $\mathscr{A}$  to  $\mathscr{B}$ . A **natural transformation of covariant functors**  $F \to G$  is the data of a morphism  $\mathfrak{m}_A \colon F(A) \to G(A)$  for each  $A \in \mathscr{A}$  such that for each  $f \colon A \to A'$  in  $\mathscr{A}$ , the diagram

$$F(A) \xrightarrow{F(f)} F(A')$$

$$\downarrow^{\mathfrak{m}_{A'}} \qquad \qquad \downarrow^{\mathfrak{m}_{A'}}$$

$$G(A) \xrightarrow{G(f)} G(A')$$

commutes. A **natural isomorphism** of functors is a natural transformation such that each  $\mathfrak{m}_A$  is an isomorphism. (We make analogous definitions when F and G are both contravariant.)

The data of functors  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  and  $F': \mathscr{B} \to \mathscr{A}$  such that  $F \circ F'$  is naturally isomorphic to the identity functor  $id_{\mathscr{B}}$  on  $\mathscr{B}$  and  $F' \circ F$  is naturally isomorphic to  $id_{\mathscr{A}}$  is said to be an **equivalence of categories**. The right notion of when two categories are "essentially the same" is not *isomorphism* 

(a functor giving bijections of objects and morphisms) but *equivalence*. Exercises 1.1.C and 1.1.D might give you some vague sense of this. Later exercises (for example, to show that "rings" and "affine schemes" are essentially the same once arrows are reversed, Exercise 7.3.E) may help, too.

Two examples might make this strange concept more comprehensible. The double dual of a finite-dimensional vector space V is *not* V, but we learn early to say that it is canonically isomorphic to V. We can make that precise as follows. Let  $f.d.Vec_k$  be the category of finite-dimensional vector spaces over k. Note that this category contains oodles of vector spaces of each dimension.

**1.1.C.** EXERCISE. Let  $(\cdot)^{\vee\vee}$ :  $f.d.Vec_k \to f.d.Vec_k$  be the double dual functor from the category of finite-dimensional vector spaces over k to itself. Show that  $(\cdot)^{\vee\vee}$  is naturally isomorphic to the identity functor on  $f.d.Vec_k$ . (Without the finite-dimensionality hypothesis, we only get a natural transformation of functors from id to  $(\cdot)^{\vee\vee}$ .)

Let  $\mathscr V$  be the category whose objects are the k-vector spaces  $k^n$  for each  $n \ge 0$  (there is one vector space for each n), and whose morphisms are linear transformations. The objects of  $\mathscr V$  can be thought of as vector spaces with bases, and the morphisms as matrices. There is an obvious functor  $\mathscr V \to f.d.Vec_k$ , as each  $k^n$  is a finite-dimensional vector space.

- **1.1.D.** EXERCISE. Show that  $\mathscr{V} \to f.d.Vec_k$  gives an equivalence of categories, by describing an "inverse" functor. (Recall that we are being cavalier about set-theoretic assumptions—see Caution 0.3.1—so feel free to simultaneously choose bases for each vector space in  $f.d.Vec_k$ . To make this precise, you will need to use Gödel-Bernays set theory or else replace  $f.d.Vec_k$  with a very similar small category, but we won't worry about this.)
- **1.1.22.**\*\* *Aside for experts.* Your argument for Exercise 1.1.D will show that (modulo set-theoretic issues) this definition of equivalence of categories is the same as another one commonly given: a covariant functor  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is an equivalence of categories if it is fully faithful and every object of  $\mathscr{B}$  is isomorphic to an object of the form F(A) for some  $A \in \mathscr{A}$  (F is **essentially surjective**, a term we will not need).

#### 1.2 Universal Properties Determine an Object up to Unique Isomorphism

Given some category that we come up with, we often will have ways of producing new objects from old. In good circumstances, definitions will be usefully made using the notion of a *universal property*. Informally, we wish that there were an object with some property. We first show that if it exists, then it is essentially unique, or more precisely, is unique up to unique isomorphism. Then we go about constructing an example of such an object to show existence.

Explicit constructions are sometimes easier to work with than universal properties, but with a little practice, universal properties are useful in proving things quickly and slickly. Indeed, when learning the subject, people often find explicit constructions more appealing, and use them more often in proofs, but as they become more experienced, they find universal property arguments more elegant and insightful.

- **1.2.1. Products were defined by a universal property.** We have seen one important example of a universal property argument already in §1.0.1: products. You should go back and verify that our discussion there gives a notion of product in any category, and shows that products, *if they exist*, are unique up to unique isomorphism.
- **1.2.2. Initial, final, and zero objects.** Here are some simple but useful concepts that will give you practice with universal property arguments. An object of a category  $\mathscr{C}$  is an **initial object** if it has precisely one map to every object. It is a **final object** if it has precisely one map from every object. It is a **zero object** if it is both an initial object and a final object.
- **1.2.A.** EXERCISE. Show that any two initial objects are uniquely isomorphic. Show that any two final objects are uniquely isomorphic.

10

In other words, *if* an initial object exists, it is unique up to unique isomorphism, and similarly for final objects. This (partially) justifies the phrase "*the* initial object" rather than "*an* initial object," and similarly for "*the* final object" and "*the* zero object." (Convention: We often say "the," not "a," for anything defined up to unique isomorphism.)

- **1.2.B.** EXERCISE. What are the initial and final objects in *Sets, Rings,* and *Top* (if they exist)? How about in the two examples of §1.1.9?
- **1.2.3. Localization of rings and modules.** Another important example of a definition by universal property is the notion of *localization* of a ring. We first review a constructive definition, and then reinterpret the notion in terms of universal property. A **multiplicative subset** S of a ring A is a subset closed under multiplication containing 1. We define a ring  $S^{-1}A$ . The elements of  $S^{-1}A$  are of the form  $\alpha/s$  where  $\alpha \in A$  and  $s \in S$ , and where  $\alpha_1/s_1 = \alpha_2/s_2$  if (and only if) for some  $s \in S$ ,  $s(s_2\alpha_1 s_1\alpha_2) = 0$ . We define  $(\alpha_1/s_1) + (\alpha_2/s_2) = (s_2\alpha_1 + s_1\alpha_2)/(s_1s_2)$ , and  $(\alpha_1/s_1) \times (\alpha_2/s_2) = (\alpha_1\alpha_2)/(s_1s_2)$ . (If you wish, you may check that this equality of fractions really is an equivalence relation and the two binary operations on fractions are well-defined on equivalence classes and make  $S^{-1}A$  into a ring.) We have a canonical ring map

$$(1.2.3.1) A \longrightarrow S^{-1}A$$

given by  $a \mapsto a/1$ . Note that if  $0 \in S$ ,  $S^{-1}A$  is the 0-ring.

There are two particularly important flavors of multiplicative subsets. The first is  $\{1, f, f^2, \ldots\}$ , where  $f \in A$ . This localization is denoted by  $A_f$ . (Can you describe an isomorphism  $A_f \longleftrightarrow A[t]/(tf-1)$ ?) The second is  $A \setminus \mathfrak{p}$ , where  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a prime ideal. This localization  $S^{-1}A$  is denoted by  $A_\mathfrak{p}$ . (Notational warning: If  $\mathfrak{p}$  is a prime ideal, then  $A_\mathfrak{p}$  means you're allowed to divide by elements not in  $\mathfrak{p}$ . However, if  $f \in A$ ,  $A_f$  means you're allowed to divide by f. This can be confusing. For example, if f is a prime ideal, then f if f is a prime ideal.

Warning: Sometimes localization is first introduced in the special case where A is an integral domain and  $0 \notin S$ . In that case,  $A \hookrightarrow S^{-1}A$ , but this isn't always true, as shown by the following exercise. (But we will see that noninjective localizations needn't be pathological, and we can sometimes understand them geometrically; see Exercise 3.2.L.)

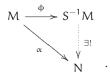
**1.2.C.** EXERCISE. Show that  $A \to S^{-1}A$  is injective if and only if S contains no zerodivisors. (A **zerodivisor** of a ring A is an element  $\alpha$  such that there is a nonzero element b with  $\alpha b = 0$ . The other elements of A are called **non-zerodivisors**. For example, an invertible element is never a zerodivisor. Counterintuitively, 0 is a zerodivisor in every ring but the 0-ring. More generally, if M is an A-module, then  $\alpha \in A$  is a **zerodivisor for** M if there is a nonzero  $m \in M$  with  $\alpha m = 0$ . The other elements of A are called **non-zerodivisors for** M. Equivalently, and *very* usefully,  $\alpha \in A$  is a non-zerodivisor for M if and only if  $x \in A$  is an injection, or equivalently in the language of §1.4.4, if

$$0 \longrightarrow M \xrightarrow{\times \alpha} M$$

is exact.)

If A is an integral domain and  $S = A \setminus \{0\}$ , then  $S^{-1}A$  is called the **fraction field** of A, which we denote by K(A). The previous exercise shows that A is a subring of its fraction field K(A). We now return to the case where A is a general (commutative) ring.

In fact, it is cleaner to *define*  $A \to S^{-1}A$  by the universal property, and to show that it exists, and to use the universal property to check various properties  $S^{-1}A$  has. Let's get some practice with this by *defining* localizations of modules by the universal property. Suppose M is an A-module. We define the A-module map  $\phi: M \to S^{-1}M$  as being initial among A-module maps  $M \to N$  such that elements of S are invertible in N ( $s \times \cdot : N \to N$  is an isomorphism for all  $s \in S$ ). More precisely, any such map  $\alpha: M \to N$  factors uniquely through  $\phi:$ 



(Translation:  $M \rightarrow S^{-1}M$  is universal (initial) among A-module maps from M to modules that are actually  $S^{-1}A$ -modules. Can you make this precise by defining clearly the objects and morphisms in this category?)

Notice: (i) This determines  $\phi \colon M \to S^{-1}M$  up to unique isomorphism (you should think through what this means); (ii) we are defining not only  $S^{-1}M$ , but also the map  $\phi$  at the same time; and (iii) essentially by definition the A-module structure on  $S^{-1}M$  extends to an  $S^{-1}A$ -module structure.

**1.2.E.** EXERCISE. Show that  $\phi \colon M \to S^{-1}M$  exists, by constructing something satisfying the universal property. Hint: Define elements of  $S^{-1}M$  to be of the form m/s where  $m \in M$  and  $s \in S$ , and  $m_1/s_1 = m_2/s_2$  if and only if for some  $s \in S$ ,  $s(s_2m_1 - s_1m_2) = 0$ . Define the additive structure by  $(m_1/s_1) + (m_2/s_2) = (s_2m_1 + s_1m_2)/(s_1s_2)$ , and the  $S^{-1}A$ -module structure (and hence the A-module structure) as given by  $(a_1/s_1) \cdot (m_2/s_2) = (a_1m_2)/(s_1s_2)$ .

#### 1.2.F. EXERCISE.

- (a) Show that localization commutes with finite products, or equivalently, with finite direct sums. In other words, if  $M_1, \ldots, M_n$  are A-modules, describe an isomorphism (of A-modules, and of  $S^{-1}A$ -modules)  $S^{-1}(M_1 \times \cdots \times M_n) \rightarrow S^{-1}M_1 \times \cdots \times S^{-1}M_n$ .
- (b) Show that localization commutes with arbitrary direct sums.
- (c) Show that "localization does not necessarily commute with infinite products": the obvious map  $S^{-1}(\prod_i M_i) \to \prod_i S^{-1} M_i$  induced by the universal property of localization is not always an isomorphism. (Hint:  $(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4, \dots) \in \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q} \times \dots$ .)
- **1.2.4.** *Remark.* Localization does not always commute with Hom; see Example 1.5.10. But Exercise 1.5.H will show that in good situations (if the first argument of Hom is *finitely presented*), localization *does* commute with Hom.
- **1.2.5. Tensor products.** Another important example of a universal property construction is the notion of a **tensor product** of A-modules:

$$\otimes_A$$
:  $obj(Mod_A) \times obj(Mod_A) \longrightarrow obj(Mod_A)$   
 $(M, N) \longmapsto M \otimes_A N$ 

The subscript A is often suppressed when it is clear from context. The tensor product is often defined as follows. Suppose you have two A-modules M and N. Then elements of the tensor product  $M \otimes_A N$  are finite A-linear combinations of symbols  $\mathfrak{m} \otimes \mathfrak{n}$  ( $\mathfrak{m} \in M$ ,  $\mathfrak{n} \in N$ ), subject to relations ( $\mathfrak{m}_1 + \mathfrak{m}_2$ )  $\otimes \mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{m}_1 \otimes \mathfrak{n} + \mathfrak{m}_2 \otimes \mathfrak{n}$ ,  $\mathfrak{m} \otimes (\mathfrak{n}_1 + \mathfrak{n}_2) = \mathfrak{m} \otimes \mathfrak{n}_1 + \mathfrak{m} \otimes \mathfrak{n}_2$ ,  $\mathfrak{a}(\mathfrak{m} \otimes \mathfrak{n}) = (\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{m}) \otimes \mathfrak{n} = \mathfrak{m} \otimes (\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{n})$  (where  $\mathfrak{a} \in A$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}_1$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}_2 \in M$ ,  $\mathfrak{n}_1$ ,  $\mathfrak{n}_2 \in N$ ). More formally,  $M \otimes_A N$  is the free A-module generated by  $M \times N$ , quotiented by the submodule generated by  $(\mathfrak{m}_1 + \mathfrak{m}_2, \mathfrak{n}) - (\mathfrak{m}_1, \mathfrak{n}) - (\mathfrak{m}_2, \mathfrak{n})$ ,  $(\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n}_1 + \mathfrak{n}_2) - (\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n}_1) - (\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n}_2)$ ,  $\mathfrak{a}(\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n}) - (\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n})$ , and  $\mathfrak{a}(\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n}) - (\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{n})$  for  $\mathfrak{a} \in A$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}_1$ ,  $\mathfrak{m}_2 \in M$ ,  $\mathfrak{n}$ ,  $\mathfrak{n}_1$ ,  $\mathfrak{n}_2 \in N$ . The image of  $(\mathfrak{m}, \mathfrak{n})$  in this quotient is  $\mathfrak{m} \otimes \mathfrak{n}$ .

If A is a field k, we recover the tensor product of vector spaces.

12 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory

- **1.2.G.** EXERCISE (IF YOU HAVEN'T SEEN TENSOR PRODUCTS BEFORE). Show that  $\mathbb{Z}/(10)$   $\otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}/(12) \cong \mathbb{Z}/(2)$ . (This exercise is intended to give some hands-on practice with tensor products.)
- **1.2.H.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE: RIGHT-EXACTNESS OF  $(\cdot) \otimes_A N$ . Show that  $(\cdot) \otimes_A N$  gives a covariant functor  $Mod_A \rightarrow Mod_A$ . Show that  $(\cdot) \otimes_A N$  is a **right-exact functor**, i.e., if

$$M' \rightarrow M \rightarrow M'' \rightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence of A-modules (which means  $f: M \to M''$  is surjective, and M' surjects onto the kernel of f; see §1.4.4), then the induced sequence

$$M' \otimes_A N \to M \otimes_A N \to M'' \otimes_A N \to 0$$

is also exact. This exercise is repeated in Exercise 1.5.G, but you may get a lot out of doing it now. (You will be reminded of the definition of right-exactness in §1.5.6.)

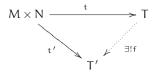
In contrast, you can quickly check that the tensor product is not left-exact: tensor the exact sequence of  $\mathbb{Z}$ -modules

$$0 \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \stackrel{\times 2}{\longrightarrow} \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}/(2) \longrightarrow 0$$

with  $\mathbb{Z}/(2)$ .

The constructive definition of  $\otimes$  is a weird definition, and really the "wrong" definition. To motivate a better one: notice that there is a natural A-bilinear map  $M \times N \to M \otimes_A N$ . (If  $M, N, P \in Mod_A$ , a map  $f \colon M \times N \to P$  is A-bilinear if  $f(m_1 + m_2, n) = f(m_1, n) + f(m_2, n)$ ,  $f(m, n_1 + n_2) = f(m, n_1) + f(m, n_2)$ , and f(am, n) = f(m, an) = af(m, n).) Any A-bilinear map  $M \times N \to P$  factors through the tensor product uniquely:  $M \times N \to M \otimes_A N \to P$ . (Think this through!)

We can take this as the *definition* of the tensor product as follows. It is an A-module T along with an A-bilinear map  $t: M \times N \to T$ , such that given any A-bilinear map  $t': M \times N \to T'$ , there is a unique A-linear map  $f: T \to T'$  such that  $t' = f \circ t$ .



**1.2.I.** EXERCISE. Show that  $(T, t: M \times N \to T)$  is unique up to unique isomorphism. Hint: First figure out what "unique up to unique isomorphism" means for such pairs, using a category of pairs (T, t). Then follow the analogous argument for the product.

In short, given M and N, there is an A-bilinear map  $t \colon M \times N \to M \otimes_A N$ , unique up to unique isomorphism, defined by the following universal property: for any A-bilinear map  $t' \colon M \times N \to T'$  there is a unique A-linear map  $f \colon M \otimes_A N \to T'$  such that  $t' = f \circ t$ .

As with all universal property arguments, this argument shows uniqueness *assuming existence*. To show existence, we need an explicit construction.

**1.2.J.** EXERCISE. Show that the construction of §1.2.5 satisfies the universal property of tensor product.

The three exercises below are useful facts about tensor products with which you should be familiar.

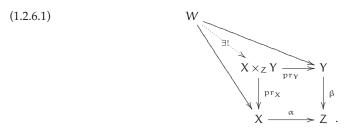
#### 1.2.K. IMPORTANT EXERCISE.

- (a) If M is an A-module and  $A \to B$  is a morphism of rings, give  $B \otimes_A M$  the structure of a B-module (this is part of the exercise). Show that this describes a functor  $Mod_A \to Mod_B$ .
- (b) **(tensor product of rings)** If further  $A \to C$  is another morphism of rings, show that  $B \otimes_A C$  has a natural structure of a ring. Hint: Multiplication will be given by  $(b_1 \otimes c_1)(b_2 \otimes c_2) = (b_1b_2) \otimes (c_1c_2)$ . (Exercise 1.2.U will interpret this construction as a fibered coproduct.)

- **1.2.L.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE. If S is a multiplicative subset of A and M is an A-module, describe a natural isomorphism  $(S^{-1}A) \otimes_A M \stackrel{\sim}{\longrightarrow} S^{-1}M$  (as  $S^{-1}A$ -modules and as A-modules).
- **1.2.M.** EXERCISE ( $\otimes$  COMMUTES WITH  $\oplus$ ). Show that tensor products commute with arbitrary direct sums: if M and  $\{N_i\}_{i\in I}$  are all A-modules, describe an isomorphism

$$M \otimes (\bigoplus_{i \in I} N_i) \xrightarrow{\sim} \bigoplus_{i \in I} (M \otimes N_i).$$

**1.2.6. Essential Example: Fibered products.** Suppose we have morphisms  $\alpha: X \to Z$  and  $\beta: Y \to Z$  (in *any* category). Then the **fibered product** (or *fibred product*) is an object  $X \times_Z Y$  along with morphisms  $pr_X: X \times_Z Y \to X$  and  $pr_Y: X \times_Z Y \to Y$ , where the two compositions  $\alpha \circ pr_X, \beta \circ pr_Y: X \times_Z Y \to Z$  agree, such that given any object W with maps to X and Y (whose compositions to Z agree), these maps factor through some unique  $W \to X \times_Z Y$ :



(Warning: The definition of the fibered product depends on  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , even though they are omitted from the notation  $X \times_Z Y$ .)

By the usual universal property argument, if it exists, it is unique up to unique isomorphism. (You should think this through until it is clear to you.) Thus the use of the phrase "the fibered product" (rather than "a fibered product") is reasonable, and we should reasonably be allowed to give it the name  $X \times_Z Y$ . We know what maps to it are: they are precisely maps to X and maps to Y that agree as maps to Z.

**1.2.7.** *Definition.* As an example, if  $\pi: X \to Y$  is a morphism, and the fibered product  $X \times_Y X$  exists, then this determines a **diagonal morphism**  $\delta_{\pi}: X \to X \times_Y X$ . The diagonal morphism will turn out to be a very useful notion.

Depending on your religion, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
X \times_{Z} Y & \xrightarrow{pr_{Y}} & Y \\
\downarrow^{pr_{X}} & & \downarrow^{\beta} \\
X & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & Z
\end{array}$$

is called a **fibered/pullback/Cartesian diagram/square** (six possibilities—and even more are possible if you prefer "fibred" to "fibered").

The right way to interpret the notion of fibered product is first to think about what it means in the category of sets.

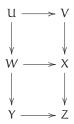
1.2.N. EXERCISE (FIBERED PRODUCTS OF SETS). Show that in Sets,

$$X \times_Z Y = \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : \alpha(x) = \beta(y)\}.$$

More precisely, show that the right side, equipped with its evident maps to X and Y, satisfies the universal property of the fibered product. (This will help you build intuition for fibered products.)

**1.2.O.** EXERCISE. If X is a topological space, show that fibered products always exist in the category of open sets of X, by describing what a fibered product is. (Hint: It has a one-word description.)

- 14 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory
  - **1.2.P.** EXERCISE. If Z is the final object in a category  $\mathscr{C}$ , and X, Y  $\in \mathscr{C}$ , show that "X  $\times_Z$  Y = X  $\times$  Y": "the" fibered product over Z is uniquely isomorphic to "the" product. Assume all relevant (fibered) products exist. (This is an exercise about unwinding the definition.)
  - **1.2.Q.** USEFUL EXERCISE: TOWERS OF CARTESIAN DIAGRAMS ARE CARTESIAN DIAGRAMS. If the two squares in the following commutative diagram are Cartesian diagrams, show that the "outside rectangle" (involving U, V, Y, and Z) is also a Cartesian diagram.



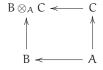
- **1.2.R.** EXERCISE. Given morphisms  $X_1 \rightarrow Y$ ,  $X_2 \rightarrow Y$ , and  $Y \rightarrow Z$ , show that there is a natural morphism  $X_1 \times_Y X_2 \rightarrow X_1 \times_Z X_2$ , assuming that both fibered products exist. (This is trivial once you figure out what it is saying. The point of this exercise is to see why it is trivial.)
- **1.2.S.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE: THE DIAGONAL-BASE-CHANGE DIAGRAM. Suppose we are given morphisms  $X_1, X_2 \rightarrow Y$  and  $Y \rightarrow Z$ . Show that the following diagram is a Cartesian square.

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
X_1 \times_Y X_2 & \longrightarrow & X_1 \times_Z X_2 \\
\downarrow & & & \downarrow \\
Y & \longrightarrow & Y \times_Z Y
\end{array}$$

Assume all relevant (fibered) products exist. (If this exercise is too hard now, you can try it again at Exercise 1.3.B.) You will appreciate how useful this diagram is when you repeatedly use the diagonal morphism in proofs and constructions.

If you liked this problem, you may enjoy Exercise 11.1.C.

- **1.2.8.** *Coproducts.* Define **coproduct** in a category by reversing all the arrows in the definition of product. Define **fibered coproduct** in a category by reversing all the arrows in the definition of fibered product. Coproduct is denoted by [ ].
- **1.2.T.** EXERCISE. Show that coproduct for *Sets* is disjoint union. This is why we use the notation  $\coprod$  for disjoint union.
- **1.2.U.** EXERCISE. Suppose  $A \to B$  and  $A \to C$  are two ring morphisms, so in particular B and C are A-modules. Recall (Exercise 1.2.K) that  $B \otimes_A C$  has a ring structure. Show that there is a natural morphism  $B \to B \otimes_A C$  given by  $b \mapsto b \otimes 1$ . (This is not necessarily an inclusion; see Exercise 1.2.G.) Similarly, there is a natural morphism  $C \to B \otimes_A C$ . Show that this gives a fibered coproduct on rings, i.e., that



satisfies the universal property of fibered coproduct.

- 1.2.9. Monomorphisms and epimorphisms.
- **1.2.10. Definition.** A morphism  $\pi: X \to Y$  is a **monomorphism** if any two morphisms  $\mu_1: Z \to X$  and  $\mu_2: Z \to X$  such that  $\pi \circ \mu_1 = \pi \circ \mu_2$  must satisfy  $\mu_1 = \mu_2$ . In other words, there is at most one

way of filling in the dotted arrow so that the diagram



commutes—for any object Z, the natural map  $Mor(Z,X) \to Mor(Z,Y)$  is an injection. Intuitively, it is the categorical version of an injective map, and indeed this notion generalizes the familiar notion of injective maps of sets. (The reason we don't use the word "injective" is that in some contexts, "injective" will have an intuitive meaning that may not agree with "monomorphism." One example: in the category of divisible groups, the map  $\mathbb{Q} \to \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$  is a monomorphism but not injective. This is also the case with "epimorphism"—to be defined shortly—in contract with "surjective.")

- **1.2.V.** EXERCISE. Show that the composition of two monomorphisms is a monomorphism.
- **1.2.W.** EXERCISE. Prove that a morphism  $\pi$ :  $X \to Y$  is a monomorphism if and only if the fibered product  $X \times_Y X$  exists, and the induced diagonal morphism  $\delta_\pi$ :  $X \to X \times_Y X$  (Definition 1.2.7) is an isomorphism. We may then take this as the definition of monomorphism. (Monomorphisms aren't central to future discussions, although they will come up again. This exercise is just good practice.)
- **1.2.X.** EASY EXERCISE. We use the notation of Exercise 1.2.R. Show that if  $Y \to Z$  is a monomorphism, then the morphism  $X_1 \times_Y X_2 \to X_1 \times_Z X_2$  you described in Exercise 1.2.R is an isomorphism. (Hint: For any object V, give a natural bijection between maps from V to the first and maps from V to the second. It is also possible to use the Diagonal-Base-Change diagram, Exercise 1.2.S.)

The notion of **epimorphism** is "dual" to the definition of monomorphism, where all the arrows are reversed. This concept will not be central for us, although it turns up in the definition of an abelian category. Intuitively, it is the categorical version of a surjective map. (But be careful when working with categories of objects that are sets with additional structure, as epimorphisms need not be surjective. Example: In the category Rings,  $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Q}$  is an epimorphism, but obviously not surjective.)

**1.2.11. Representable functors and Yoneda's Lemma.** Much of our discussion about universal properties can be cleanly expressed in terms of representable functors, under the rubric of "Yoneda's Lemma." Yoneda's lemma is an easy fact stated in a complicated way. Informally speaking, you can essentially recover an object in a category by knowing the maps into it. For example, we have seen that the data of maps to  $X \times Y$  are naturally (canonically) the data of maps to X and to Y. Indeed, we have now taken this as the *definition* of  $X \times Y$ .

Recall Example 1.1.20. Suppose A is an object of category  $\mathscr{C}$ . For any object  $C \in \mathscr{C}$ , we have a set of morphisms Mor(C, A). If we have a morphism  $f: B \to C$ , we get a map of sets

$$(1.2.11.1) \qquad \operatorname{Mor}(C, A) \longrightarrow \operatorname{Mor}(B, A)$$

by composition: given a map from C to A, we get a map from B to A by precomposing with  $f: B \to C$ . Hence this gives a contravariant functor  $h_A: \mathscr{C} \to Sets$ . Yoneda's Lemma states that the functor  $h_A$  determines A up to unique isomorphism. More precisely:

- **1.2.Y.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE THAT YOU SHOULD DO ONCE IN YOUR LIFE (YONEDA'S LEMMA).
- (a) Suppose you have two objects A and A' in a category  $\mathscr{C}$ , and maps

$$i_{C} : Mor(C, A) \longrightarrow Mor(C, A')$$

that commute with the maps (1.2.11.1). Show that the  $i_C$  (as C ranges over the objects of  $\mathscr C$ ) are induced from a unique morphism  $g\colon A\to A'$ . More precisely, show that there is a unique morphism  $g\colon A\to A'$  such that for all  $C\in\mathscr C$ ,  $i_C$  is  $u\mapsto g\circ u$ .

16 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory

(b) If furthermore the  $i_C$  are all bijections, show that the resulting g is an isomorphism. (Hint for both: This is much easier than it looks. This statement is so general that there are really only a couple of things that you could possibly try. For example, if you're hoping to find a morphism  $A \rightarrow A'$ , where will you find it? Well, you are looking for an element Mor(A, A'). So just plug C = A into (1.2.11.2), and see where the identity goes.)

There is an analogous statement with the arrows reversed, where instead of maps into A, you think of maps *from* A. The role of the contravariant functor  $h_A$  of Example 1.1.20 is played by the covariant functor  $h^A$  of Example 1.1.14. Because the proof is the same (with the arrows reversed), you needn't think it through.

The phrase "Yoneda's Lemma" properly refers to a more general statement. Although it looks more complicated, it is no harder to prove.

#### **1.2.Z.**\* EXERCISE.

- (a) Suppose A and B are objects in a category  $\mathscr{C}$ . Give a bijection between the natural transformations  $h^A \to h^B$  of covariant functors  $\mathscr{C} \to \mathit{Sets}$  (see Example 1.1.14 for the definition) and the morphisms  $B \to A$ .
- (b) State and prove the corresponding fact for contravariant functors h<sub>A</sub> (see Example 1.1.20). Remark: A contravariant functor F from ℰ to Sets is said to be representable if there is a natural isomorphism

$$\xi: F \xrightarrow{\sim} h_A$$

Thus the representing object A is determined up to unique isomorphism by the pair  $(F, \xi)$ . There is a similar definition for covariant functors. (We will revisit this in §7.6, and this problem will appear again as Exercise 7.6.C. The element  $\xi^{-1}(id_A) \in F(A)$  is often called the "universal object"; do you see why?)

(c) **Yoneda's Lemma.** Suppose F is a covariant functor  $\mathscr{C} \to Sets$ , and  $A \in \mathscr{C}$ . Give a bijection between the natural transformations  $h^A \to F$  and F(A). (The corresponding fact for contravariant functors is essentially Exercise 10.1.B.)

In fancy terms, Yoneda's lemma states the following. Given a category  $\mathscr{C}$ , we can produce a new category, called the **functor category** of  $\mathscr{C}$ , where the objects are contravariant functors  $\mathscr{C} \to Sets$ , and the morphisms are natural transformations of such functors. We have a functor (which we can usefully call h) from  $\mathscr{C}$  to its functor category, which sends A to h<sub>A</sub>. Yoneda's Lemma states that this is a fully faithful functor, called the *Yoneda embedding*. (Fully faithful functors were defined in §1.1.15.)

**1.2.12.** *Joke.* The Yoda embedding, contravariant it is.

#### **1.3** Limits and Colimits

Two important definitions, those of limits and colimits, are determined by universal properties. They generalize a number of familiar constructions. I will give the definitions first, and then show you why they are familiar. For example, fractions will be motivating examples of colimits (Exercise 1.3.D(a)), and the p-adic integers (Example 1.3.4) will be motivating examples of limits.

**1.3.1. Limits.** We say that a category is a **small category** if the objects form a set and the morphisms form a set. (This is a technical condition intended only for experts.) Suppose  $\mathscr I$  is any small category, and  $\mathscr C$  is any category. Then a functor  $F \colon \mathscr I \to \mathscr C$  (i.e., with an object  $A_i \in \mathscr C$  for each element  $i \in \mathscr I$ , and appropriate commuting morphisms dictated by  $\mathscr I$ ) is said to be a **diagram indexed by**  $\mathscr I$ . We call  $\mathscr I$  an **index category**. Our index categories will usually be partially

ordered sets (Example 1.1.8), in which, in particular, there is at most one morphism between any two objects. (But other examples are sometimes useful.) For example, if  $\square$  is the category



and  $\mathscr{A}$  is a category, then a functor  $\square \to \mathscr{A}$  is precisely the data of a commuting square in  $\mathscr{A}$ .

Then the **limit of the diagram** is an object  $\lim_{\mathscr{I}} A_i$  (or  $\varprojlim_{\mathscr{I}} A_i$ ) of  $\mathscr{C}$  along with morphisms  $f_j \colon \lim_{\mathscr{I}} A_i \to A_j$  for each  $j \in \mathscr{I}$ , such that if  $\mathfrak{m} \colon j \to k$  is a morphism in  $\mathscr{I}$ , then

(1.3.1.1) 
$$\lim_{\mathcal{I}} A_{i}$$

$$f_{j} \downarrow \qquad \qquad f_{k}$$

$$A_{i} \xrightarrow{F(\mathfrak{m})} A_{k}$$

commutes, and the object and the maps to each  $A_i$  are universal (final) with respect to this property. More precisely, given any other object W along with maps  $g_i : W \to A_i$  commuting with the  $F(\mathfrak{m})$  (if  $\mathfrak{m} : j \to k$  is a morphism in  $\mathscr{I}$ , then  $g_k = F(\mathfrak{m}) \circ g_j$ ), there is a unique map

$$g: W \rightarrow \lim_{\mathscr{I}} A_i$$

so that  $g_i = f_i \circ g$  for all i. (In some cases, the limit is sometimes called the **inverse limit** or **projective limit**. We won't use this language.) By the usual universal property argument, if the limit exists, it is unique up to unique isomorphism.

**1.3.2.** *Examples: Products.* For example, if  $\mathscr{I}$  is the partially ordered set



we obtain the fibered product.

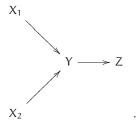
If 
$$\mathscr{I}$$
 is

• •

we obtain the product.

If  $\mathscr{I}$  is a set (i.e., its only morphisms are the identity maps), then the limit is called the **product** of the  $A_i$ , and is denoted by  $\prod_i A_i$ . The special case where  $\mathscr{I}$  has two elements is the example of the previous paragraph.

- **1.3.A.** EXERCISE (REALITY CHECK). Suppose that the partially ordered set  $\mathscr{I}$  has an initial object e. Show that the limit of any diagram indexed by  $\mathscr{I}$  exists.
- **1.3.B.** EXERCISE: THE DIAGONAL-BASE-CHANGE DIAGRAM, AGAIN. Solve 1.2.S again by identifying both  $X_1 \times_Y X_2$  and  $Y \times_{(Y \times_Z Y)} (X_1 \times_Z X_2)$  as the limit of the diagram

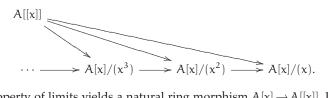


18 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory

**1.3.3.** *Example: Formal power series.* For a ring A, the **(formal) power series**, A[[x]], are often described informally (and somewhat unnaturally) as being the ring

$$A[[x]] = \{a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \cdots\}$$

(where  $a_i \in A$ , and the ring operations are the "obvious" ones). It is an example of a limit in the category of rings:

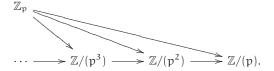


The universal property of limits yields a natural ring morphism  $A[x] \to A[[x]]$ . If  $A = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ , this map factors through the ring of *convergent power series*.

**1.3.4.** *Example: The* p-adic integers. For a prime number p, the p-adic integers (or more informally, p-adics),  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ , are often described informally (and somewhat unnaturally) as being of the form

$$a_0 + a_1 p + a_2 p^2 + \cdots$$

(where  $0 \le a_i < p$ ). They are an example of a limit in the category of rings:



(Warning:  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  is sometimes used to denote the integers modulo p, but  $\mathbb{Z}/(p)$  or  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  is better to use for this, to avoid confusion. Worse: by §1.2.3,  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  also denotes those rationals whose denominators are a power of p. Hopefully the meaning of  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  will be clear from the context.)

The similarity of Examples 1.3.3 and 1.3.4 is no coincidence. Formal power series and the p-adic integers are examples of *completions*, the topic of Chapter 28.

Limits do not always exist for any index category  $\mathscr{I}$ . However, you can often easily check that limits exist if the objects of your category can be interpreted as sets with additional structure, and arbitrary products exist (respecting the set-like structure).

**1.3.C.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE. Show that in the category *Sets*,

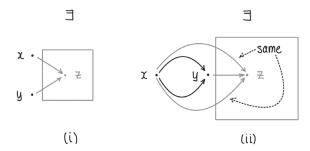
$$\Bigg\{(\alpha_i)_{i\in\mathscr{I}}\in\prod_i A_i\,{:}\, F(m)(\alpha_j)=\alpha_k \text{ for all } m\,{\in}\, Mor_\mathscr{I}(j,k)\,{\subset}\, Mor(\mathscr{I})\Bigg\},$$

along with the obvious projection maps to each  $A_i$ , is the limit  $\lim_{n} A_i$ .

This clearly also works in the category  $Mod_A$  of A-modules (in particular,  $Vec_k$  and Ab), as well as Rings.

From this point of view,  $2+3p+2p^2+\cdots\in\mathbb{Z}_p$  can be understood as the sequence  $(2,2+3p,2+3p+2p^2,\ldots)$ .

**1.3.5. Colimits.** More immediately relevant for us will be the dual (arrow-reversed version) of the notion of limit (or inverse limit). We just flip the arrows  $f_i$  in (1.3.1.1), and get the notion of a **colimit**, which is denoted by colim  $\mathcal{A}_i$  (or  $\varinjlim_{\mathscr{A}_i} \mathcal{A}_i$ ). (You should draw the corresponding diagram.) Again, if it exists, it is unique up to unique isomorphism. (In some cases, the colimit is sometimes called the **direct limit**, **inductive limit**, or **injective limit**. We won't use this language. I prefer using limit/colimit in analogy with kernel/cokernel and product/coproduct. This is more than analogy, as kernels and products may be interpreted as limits, and similarly with cokernels



**Figure 1.1** A filtered category (pictorial definition).

and coproducts. Also, I remember that kernels "map to," and cokernels are "mapped to," which reminds me that a limit maps to all the objects in the big commutative diagram indexed by  $\mathscr{I}$ ; and a colimit has a map from all the objects.)

**1.3.6.** *Joke.* A comathematician is a device for turning cotheorems into ffee.

Even though we have just flipped the arrows, colimits behave quite differently from limits.

**1.3.7.** *Example.* The abelian group  $5^{-\infty}\mathbb{Z}$  of rational numbers whose denominators are powers of 5 is a colimit colim<sub> $i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ </sub>  $5^{-i}\mathbb{Z}$ . More precisely,  $5^{-\infty}\mathbb{Z}$  is the colimit of the diagram

$$\mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow 5^{-1}\mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow 5^{-2}\mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow \cdots$$

in the category of abelian groups.

The colimit over an index *set* I is called the **coproduct**, denoted by  $\coprod_i A_i$ , and is the dual (arrow-reversed) notion to the product.

#### 1.3.D. EXERCISE.

- (a) Interpret the statement " $\mathbb{Q} = \operatorname{colim} \frac{1}{n} \mathbb{Z}$ ."
- (b) Interpret the union of some subsets of a given set as a colimit. (Dually, the intersection can be interpreted as a limit.) The objects of the category in question are the subsets of the given set.

Colimits do not always exist, but there are two useful large classes of examples for which they do.

- **1.3.8. Definition.** A nonempty partially ordered set  $(S, \ge)$  is **filtered** (or is said to be a **filtered set**) if for each  $x, y \in S$ , there is a z such that  $x \ge z$  and  $y \ge z$ . More generally (see Figure 1.1), a nonempty category  $\mathscr I$  is **filtered** if:
- (i) for each  $x, y \in \mathcal{I}$ , there is a  $z \in \mathcal{I}$  and arrows  $x \to z$  and  $y \to z$ , and
- (ii) for every two arrows  $u: x \to y$  and  $v: x \to y$ , there is an arrow  $w: y \to z$  such that  $w \circ u = w \circ v$ .

(Other terminologies are also commonly used, such as "directed partially ordered set" and "filtered index category," respectively.)

**1.3.E.** EXERCISE. Suppose  $\mathscr{I}$  is filtered. (We will almost exclusively use the case where  $\mathscr{I}$  is a filtered set.) Recall the symbol  $\coprod$  for disjoint union of sets. Show that any diagram in *Sets* indexed by  $\mathscr{I}$  has the following, with the obvious maps to it, as a colimit:

$$\left\{(\alpha_i,i)\!\in\!\coprod_{i\in\mathscr{I}}A_i\right\}\bigg/\bigg(\underset{g\colon A_j\to A_k\text{ in the diagram for which }f(\alpha_i)\!=\!g(\alpha_j)\text{ in }A_k$$

(You will see that the "filtered" hypothesis is there is to ensure that ~ is an equivalence relation.)

For example, in Example 1.3.7, each element of the colimit is an element of something upstairs, but you can't say in advance what it is an element of. For instance, 17/125 is an element of  $5^{-3}\mathbb{Z}$ (or  $5^{-4}\mathbb{Z}$ , or later ones), but not  $5^{-2}\mathbb{Z}$ .

This idea applies to many categories whose objects can be interpreted as sets with additional structure (such as abelian groups, A-modules, groups, etc.). For example, the colimit colim Mi in the category of A-modules ModA can be described as follows. The set underlying colim Mi is defined as in Exercise 1.3.E. To add the elements  $m_i \in M_i$  and  $m_j \in M_j$ , choose an  $\ell \in \mathscr{I}$  with arrows  $u: i \to \ell$  and  $v: j \to \ell$ , and then define the sum of  $m_i$  and  $m_j$  to be  $F(u)(m_i) + F(v)(m_j) \in M_\ell$ . The element  $m_i \in M_i$  is 0 if and only if there is some arrow  $u: i \to k$  for which  $F(u)(m_i) = 0$ , i.e., if and only if it becomes 0 "later in the diagram." Last, multiplication by an element of A is defined in the obvious way.

- 1.3.F. EXERCISE. Verify that the A-module described above is indeed the colimit. (Make sure you verify that addition is well-defined, i.e., is independent of the choice of representatives m<sub>i</sub> and m<sub>j</sub>, the choice of  $\ell$ , and the choice of arrows u and v. Similarly, make sure that scalar multiplication is well-defined.)
- 1.3.G. USEFUL EXERCISE (LOCALIZATION AS A COLIMIT). Generalize Exercise 1.3.D(a) to interpret localization of an integral domain as a colimit over a filtered set: suppose S is a multiplicative set of A, and interpret  $S^{-1}A = \text{colim } \frac{1}{\epsilon}A$  where the colimit is over  $s \in S$ , and in the category of A-modules. (Aside: Can you make some version of this work even if A isn't an integral domain, e.g.,  $S^{-1}A = \text{colim } A_s$ ? This will work in the category of A-algebras.)

A variant of this construction works without the filtered condition if you have another means of "connecting elements in different objects of your diagram." For example:

- 1.3.H. EXERCISE: COLIMITS OF A-MODULES WITHOUT THE FILTERED CONDITION. Suppose you are given a diagram of A-modules indexed by  $\mathscr{I}: F: \mathscr{I} \to Mod_A$ , where we let  $M_i := F(i)$ . Show that the colimit is  $\bigoplus_{i \in \mathscr{I}} M_i$  modulo the relations  $m_i - F(n)(m_i)$  for every  $n: i \to j$  in  $\mathscr{I}$  (i.e., for every arrow in the diagram). (Somewhat more precisely: "modulo" means "quotiented by the submodule generated by.")
- **1.3.9. Summary.** One useful thing to informally keep in mind is the following. In a category where the objects are "set-like," an element of a limit can be thought of as a family of elements of each object in the diagram that are "compatible" (Exercise 1.3.C). And an element of a colimit can be thought of as ("has a representative that is") an element of a single object in the diagram (Exercise 1.3.E). Even though the definitions of limit and colimit are the same, just with arrows reversed, these interpretations are quite different.
- **1.3.10.** Small remark. In fact, colimits exist in the category of sets for all reasonable ("small") index categories (see for example [E, Thm. A6.1]), but that won't matter to us.
- 1.3.11. Joke. What do you call someone who reads a paper on category theory? Answer: A coauthor.

#### 1.4 Adjoints

We next come to a very useful notion closely related to universal properties. Just as a universal property "essentially" (up to unique isomorphism) determines an object in a category (assuming such an object exists), "adjoints" essentially determine a functor (again, assuming it exists). Two *covariant* functors F:  $\mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  and G:  $\mathscr{B} \to \mathscr{A}$  are **adjoint** if there is a natural bijection for all A  $\in \mathscr{A}$ and  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ ,

We say that (F, G) form an **adjoint pair**, and that F is **left-adjoint** to G (and G is **right-adjoint** to F). We say F is a **left adjoint** (and G is a **right adjoint**). By "natural" we mean the following. For all

 $f: A \rightarrow A'$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ , we require

$$(1.4.0.2) \qquad \operatorname{Mor}_{\mathscr{B}}(\mathsf{F}(\mathsf{A}'),\mathsf{B}) \xrightarrow{\mathsf{Ff}^*} \operatorname{Mor}_{\mathscr{B}}(\mathsf{F}(\mathsf{A}),\mathsf{B})$$

$$\downarrow^{\tau_{\mathsf{A}'\mathsf{B}}} \qquad \qquad \downarrow^{\tau_{\mathsf{A}\mathsf{B}}}$$

$$\operatorname{Mor}_{\mathscr{A}}(\mathsf{A}',\mathsf{G}(\mathsf{B})) \xrightarrow{\mathsf{f}^*} \operatorname{Mor}_{\mathscr{A}}(\mathsf{A},\mathsf{G}(\mathsf{B}))$$

to commute, and for all  $g: B \to B'$  in  $\mathscr{B}$  we want a similar commutative diagram to commute. (Here  $f^*$  is the map induced by  $f: A \to A'$ , and  $Ff^*$  is the map induced by  $Ff: F(A) \to F(A')$ .)

- **1.4.A.** EXERCISE. Write down what this diagram should be.
- **1.4.B.** EXERCISE. Show that the map  $\tau_{AB}$  (1.4.0.1) has the following properties. For each A there is a map  $\eta_A: A \to GF(A)$  so that for any  $g: F(A) \to B$ , the corresponding  $\tau_{AB}(g): A \to G(B)$  is given by the composition

$$A \xrightarrow{\eta_A} GF(A) \xrightarrow{Gg} G(B).$$

Similarly, there is a map  $\varepsilon_B \colon FG(B) \to B$  for each B so that for any  $f \colon A \to G(B)$ , the corresponding map  $\tau_{AB}^{-1}(f)$ :  $F(A) \rightarrow B$  is given by the composition

$$F(A) \xrightarrow{Ff} FG(B) \xrightarrow{\epsilon_B} B.$$

Here is a key example of an adjoint pair.

- 1.4.C. EXERCISE. Suppose M, N, and P are A-modules (where A is a ring). Describe a bijection  $\operatorname{Hom}_A(M \otimes_A N, P) \leftrightarrow \operatorname{Hom}_A(M, \operatorname{Hom}_A(N, P))$ . (Hint: Try to use the universal property of  $\otimes$ .)
- **1.4.D.** EXERCISE (TENSOR-HOM ADJUNCTION). Show that  $(\cdot) \otimes_A N$  and  $Hom_A(N, \cdot)$  are adjoint functors.
- **1.4.E.** EXERCISE. Suppose  $B \rightarrow A$  is a morphism of rings. If M is an A-module, you can create a B-module  $M_B$  by considering it as a B-module. This gives a functor  $\cdot_B : Mod_A \to Mod_B$ . Show that this functor is right-adjoint to  $\cdot \otimes_B A$ . In other words, describe a bijection

$$Hom_A(N \otimes_B A, M) \cong Hom_B(N, M_B)$$

functorial in both arguments. (This adjoint pair is very important.)

- 1.4.1.\* Fancier remarks we won't use. You can check that the left adjoint determines the right adjoint up to natural isomorphism, and vice versa. The maps  $\eta_A$  and  $\epsilon_B$  of Exercise 1.4.B are called the unit and counit of the adjunction. This leads to a different characterization of adjunction. Suppose functors  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  and  $G: \mathscr{B} \to \mathscr{A}$  are given, along with natural transformations  $\eta: id_{\mathscr{A}} \to GF$  and  $\varepsilon: FG \to id_{\mathscr{B}}$  with the property that  $G\varepsilon \circ \eta G = id_{G}$  (for each  $B \in \mathscr{B}$ , the composition of  $\eta_{G(B)}$ :  $G(B) \to GFG(B)$  and  $G(\varepsilon_B)$ :  $GFG(B) \to G(B)$  is the identity) and  $\varepsilon F \circ F \eta = id_F$ . Then you can check that F is left-adjoint to G. These facts aren't hard to check, so if you want to use them, you should verify everything for yourself.
- 1.4.2. Examples from other fields. For those familiar with representation theory: Frobenius reciprocity may be understood in terms of adjoints. Suppose V is a finite-dimensional representation of a finite group G, and W is a representation of a subgroup H < G. Then induction and restriction are an adjoint pair (Ind<sup>G</sup><sub>H</sub>, Res<sup>G</sup><sub>H</sub>) between the category of G-modules and the category of H-modules.

Topologists' favorite adjoint pair may be the suspension functor and the loop space functor.

**1.4.3. Example: Groupification of abelian semigroups.** Here is another motivating example: getting an abelian group from an abelian semigroup. (An abelian semigroup is just like an abelian group, except we don't require an identity or an inverse. Morphisms of abelian semigroups are maps of sets preserving the binary operation. One example is the nonnegative integers  $\mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0} = \{0,1,2,\ldots\}$  under addition. Another is the positive integers  $\mathbb{Z}^+ = \{1,2,3,\ldots\}$  under addition. Yet another is the positive integers  $\mathbb{Z}^+$  under multiplication. You may enjoy groupifying all three.) From an abelian semigroup, you can create an abelian group. In our examples, from the nonnegative integers under addition  $(\mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}, +)$ , we create the integers  $(\mathbb{Z}, +)$ , and from the positive integers under multiplication  $(\mathbb{Z}^+, \times)$ , we create the positive rationals  $(\mathbb{Q}^+, \times)$ . Here is a formalization of that notion. A **groupification** of an abelian semigroup  $\mathbb{S}$  is a map of abelian semigroups  $\pi\colon \mathbb{S}\to \mathbb{G}$  such that  $\mathbb{G}$  is an abelian group, and any map of abelian semigroups from  $\mathbb{S}$  to an abelian group  $\mathbb{G}'$  factors uniquely through  $\mathbb{G}$ :



(Perhaps "abelian groupification" would be more precise than "groupification.")

- **1.4.F.** EXERCISE (AN ABELIAN GROUP IS GROUPIFIED BY ITSELF). Show that if an abelian semigroup is *already* a group then the identity morphism is the groupification. (More correct: the identity morphism is *a* groupification.) Note that you don't need to construct groupification (or even know that it exists in general) to solve this exercise.
- **1.4.G.** EXERCISE. Construct the "groupification functor" H from the category of nonempty abelian semigroups to the category of abelian groups. (One possible construction: given an abelian semigroup S, the elements of its groupification H(S) are ordered pairs  $(a,b) \in S \times S$ , which you may think of as a-b, with the equivalence that  $(a,b) \sim (c,d)$  if a+d+e=b+c+e for some  $e \in S$ . Describe addition in this group, and show that it satisfies the properties of an abelian group. Describe the abelian semigroup map  $S \to H(S)$ .) Let F be the forgetful functor from the category of abelian groups Ab to the category of abelian semigroups. Show that H is left-adjoint to F.

(Here is the general idea for experts: We have a full subcategory of a category. We want to "project" from the category to the subcategory. We have

$$Mor_{category}(S,H)\!=\!Mor_{subcategory}(G,H)$$

automatically; thus we are describing the left adjoint to the forgetful functor. How the argument worked: we constructed something which was in the smaller category, which automatically satisfies the universal property.)

**1.4.H.** EXERCISE (CF. EXERCISE 1.4.E). The purpose of this exercise is to give you more practice with "left adjoints of forgetful functors," the means by which we get abelian groups from abelian semigroups, and sheaves from presheaves. Suppose A is a ring, and S is a multiplicative subset. Then  $S^{-1}A$ -modules are a full subcategory (§1.1.15) of the category of A-modules (via the obvious inclusion  $Mod_{S^{-1}A} \hookrightarrow Mod_A$ ). Then  $Mod_A \rightarrow Mod_{S^{-1}A}$  can be interpreted as an adjoint to the forgetful functor  $Mod_{S^{-1}A} \rightarrow Mod_A$ . State and prove the correct statements.

(Here is the larger story. Every  $S^{-1}A$ -module is an A-module, and this is an injective map, so we have a forgetful functor  $F: Mod_{S^{-1}A} \to Mod_A$ . In fact this is a fully faithful functor: it is injective on objects, and the morphisms between any two  $S^{-1}A$ -modules as A-modules are just the same when they are considered as  $S^{-1}A$ -modules. Then there is a functor  $G: Mod_A \to Mod_{S^{-1}A}$ , which might reasonably be called "localization with respect to S," which is left-adjoint to the forgetful functor. Translation: If M is an A-module, and N is an  $S^{-1}A$ -module, then Mor(GM,N) (morphisms as  $S^{-1}A$ -modules, which are the same as morphisms as A-modules) are in natural bijection with Mor(M,FN) (morphisms as A-modules).)

situation	category	category B	left adjoint F: $\mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$	right adjoint $G: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}$
A-modules (Ex. 1.4.D)	$Mod_A$	$Mod_A$	$(\cdot) \otimes_A N$	$Hom_A(N, \cdot)$
ring maps $B \rightarrow A \text{ (Ex. 1.4.E)}$	$Mod_{\mathrm{B}}$	$Mod_A$	$(\cdot) \otimes_B A$ (extension of scalars)	$M \mapsto M_B$ (restriction of scalars)
(pre)sheaves on a topological space X (Ex. 2.4.K)	presheaves on X	sheaves on X	sheafification	forgetful
(semi)groups (§1.4.3)	semigroups	groups	groupification	forgetful
sheaves, $\pi: X \rightarrow Y (Ex. 2.7.B)$	sheaves on Y	sheaves on X	$\pi^{-1}$	$\pi_*$
sheaves of abelian groups or $\mathscr{O}$ -modules, open embeddings $\pi$ : $U \hookrightarrow Y$ (Ex. 23.4.G)	sheaves on U	sheaves on Y	$\pi_!$	$\pi^{-1}$
quasicoherent sheaves, $\pi: X \rightarrow Y \text{ (Prop. 14.5.7)}$	$QCoh_Y$	QCoh <sub>X</sub>	$\pi^*$	$\pi_*$
ring maps $B \rightarrow A \text{ (Ex. 17.1.J)}$	$Mod_A$	$Mod_{\mathrm{B}}$	$M \mapsto M_B$ (restriction of scalars)	$N \mapsto Hom_B(A, N)$
quasicoherent sheaves, affine $\pi$ : $X \rightarrow Y$ (Ex. 17.1.K(b))	$QCoh_X$	$QCoh_Y$	$\pi_*$	$\pi^{!?}$

**Table 1.1** *Some important adjoint pairs.* 

Table 1.1 gives most of the adjoints that will come up for us. Other examples will also come up, such as the adjoint pair  $(\sim, \Gamma_{\bullet})$  between graded modules over a graded ring, and quasicoherent sheaves on the corresponding projective scheme (§15.7).

**1.4.4.** Last comments only for people who have seen adjoints before. If (F, G) is an adjoint pair of functors, then F commutes with colimits, and G commutes with limits. Also, limits commute with limits and colimits commute with colimits. We will prove these facts (and a little more) in §1.5.14.

#### **1.5** An Introduction to Abelian Categories

Ton papier sur l'Algèbre homologique a été lu soigneusement, et a converti tout le monde (même Dieudonné, qui semble complètement fonctorisé!) à ton point de vue.

Your paper on homological algebra was read carefully and converted everyone (even Dieudonné, who seems to be completely functorised!) to your point of view.

—J.-P. Serre, letter to A. Grothendieck, July 13, 1955 [GrS, pp. 17–18]

Since learning linear algebra, you have been familiar with the notions and behaviors of kernels, cokernels, etc. Later in your life you saw them in the category of abelian groups, and later still in the category of A-modules.

We will soon define some new categories (certain sheaves) that will have familiar-looking behavior, reminiscent of that of modules over a ring. The notions of kernels, cokernels, images, and more will make sense, and they will behave "the way we expect" from our experience with modules. This can be made precise through the notion of an *abelian category*. Abelian categories are the right general setting in which one can do "homological algebra," in which notions of kernel, cokernel, and so on are used, and one can work with complexes and exact sequences.

We will see enough to motivate the definitions that we will see in general: monomorphism (and subobject), epimorphism, kernel, cokernel, and image. But in this book we will avoid showing that they behave "the way we expect" in a general abelian category because the examples we will see are directly interpretable in terms of modules over rings. In particular, it is not worth memorizing the definition of abelian category.

Two central examples of an abelian category are the category Ab of abelian groups, and the category  $Mod_A$  of A-modules. The first is a special case of the second (just take  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ ). As we give the definitions, you should verify that  $Mod_A$  is an abelian category.

We first define the notion of *additive category*. We will use it only as a stepping stone to the notion of an abelian category. Two examples you can keep in mind while reading the definition: the category of free A-modules (where A is a ring), and real (or complex) Banach spaces.

- **1.5.1. Definition.** A category  $\mathscr{C}$  is said to be **additive** if it satisfies the following properties.
- Ad1. For each  $A, B \in \mathcal{C}$ , Mor(A, B) is an abelian group, such that composition of morphisms distributes over addition. (You should think about what this means—it translates to two distinct statements.)
- Ad2. *C* has a zero object, denoted by 0. (This is an object that is simultaneously an initial object and a final object, Definition 1.2.2.)
- Ad3. It has products of two objects (a product  $A \times B$  for any pair of objects), and hence, by induction, products of any finite number of objects.

In an additive category, the morphisms are often called **homomorphisms**, and Mor is denoted by Hom. In fact, the notation Hom is a good indication that you're working in an additive category. A functor between additive categories preserving the additive structure of Hom is called an **additive functor**.

**1.5.2.** Remarks. It is a consequence of the definition of additive category that finite products are also finite coproducts (i.e., sums)—the details don't matter to us. The symbol  $\oplus$  is used for this notion. Also, it is quick to show that additive functors send zero objects to zero objects (show that Z is a 0-object if and only if  $\mathrm{id}_Z = 0_Z$ ; additive functors preserve both id and 0), and preserve products.

One motivation for the name 0-object is that the 0-morphism in the abelian group Hom(A, B) is the composition  $A \to 0 \to B$ . (We also remark that the notion of 0-morphism thus makes sense in any category with a 0-object.)

(A cleaner axiomatization of additive categories that makes clear that the abelian group structure of Mor(A, B) is intrinsic to the category itself is the following [Lur, pp. 21–22]. A0.  $\mathscr C$  has a zero object. A1.  $\mathscr C$  has products of any two objects, and coproducts of any two objects. By the universal property of product and coproduct, we have natural morphisms  $\phi_{AB}: A \coprod B \to A \times B$ . A2.  $\phi_{AB}$  is an isomorphism. This allows us to define a binary operation on Mor(A, B), with f + g (for  $f, g \in Mor(A, B)$ ) defined by the composition

$$A \xrightarrow{(f,g)} B \times B \xrightarrow{\Phi_{BB}^{-1}} B \coprod B \longrightarrow B,$$

where the last map is the "codiagonal" defined by the universal property of coproduct. A little work shows that this endows Mor(A, B) with the structure of a **commutative monoid**, i.e., an abelian semigroup with identity. The identity is the composition  $A \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow B$ . A3. This commutative monoid Mor(A, B) is an abelian group.)

- **1.5.3.** The category of A-modules  $Mod_A$  is clearly an additive category, but it has even more structure. We now formalize some essential aspects of this structure in the notion of *abelian category*.
- **1.5.4. Definition.** Let  $\mathscr C$  be a category with a 0-object (and thus 0-morphisms). A **kernel** of a morphism  $f \colon B \to C$  is *defined to be* a map  $i \colon A \to B$  such that  $f \circ i = 0$ , and that is universal with respect to this property. Diagramatically:



(Note that the kernel is not just an object; it is a morphism of an object to B. In practice, the term is often applied to just the object, and the intended interpretation is clear from the context.) Hence it is unique up to unique isomorphism by universal property nonsense. The kernel is written ker  $f \rightarrow B$ . A **cokernel** (denoted by coker f) is defined dually by reversing the arrows—do this yourself. The kernel of  $f \colon B \to C$  is the limit (§1.3) of the diagram

$$(1.5.4.2) \qquad \qquad 0 \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad$$

and similarly the cokernel is a colimit (see (2.6.0.1)).

If i:  $A \rightarrow B$  is a monomorphism, then we say that A is a **subobject** of B, where the map i is implicit. There is also the notion of **quotient object**, defined dually to subobject.

An **abelian category** is an additive category satisfying three additional properties.

- (1) Every map has a kernel and cokernel.
- (2) Every monomorphism is the kernel of its cokernel.
- (3) Every epimorphism is the cokernel of its kernel.

It is a nonobvious (and imprecisely stated) fact that every property you want to be true about kernels, cokernels, etc. follows from these three. (Warning: In part of the literature, additional hypotheses are imposed as part of the definition.)

The **image** of a morphism  $f: A \to B$  is defined as  $\operatorname{im}(f) = \ker(\operatorname{coker} f)$  whenever it exists (e.g., in every abelian category). The morphism  $f: A \to B$  factors uniquely through  $\operatorname{im} f \to B$  whenever  $\operatorname{im} f$  exists, and  $A \to \operatorname{im} f$  is an epimorphism and a cokernel of  $\ker f \to A$  in every abelian category. The reader may want to verify this as a (hard!) exercise.

The cokernel of a monomorphism is called the **quotient**. The quotient of a monomorphism  $A \rightarrow B$  is often denoted by B/A (with the map from B implicit).

We will leave the foundations of abelian categories untouched. The key thing to remember is that if you understand kernels, cokernels, images and so on in the category of modules over a given ring, you can manipulate objects in any abelian category. This is made precise by the Freyd–Mitchell Embedding Theorem (Remark 1.5.5).

However, the abelian categories we will come across will obviously be related to modules, and our intuition will clearly carry over, so we needn't invoke a theorem whose proof we haven't read. For example, we will show that sheaves of abelian groups on a topological space X form an abelian category (§2.6), and the interpretation in terms of "compatible germs" will connect notions of kernels, cokernels etc. of sheaves of abelian groups to the corresponding notions of abelian groups.

**1.5.5.** *Small remark on chasing diagrams.* It is useful to prove facts (and solve exercises) about abelian categories by chasing elements. Unfortunately, some commonly used abelian categories,

such as the category of complexes (to be defined in Exercise 1.5.C), do not have "elements"—they are not naturally "sets with additional structure" in any obvious way. Nonetheless, proof by element-chasing can be justified by the Freyd–Mitchell Embedding Theorem: If  $\mathscr C$  is an abelian category whose objects form a set, then there is a ring A and an exact, fully faithful functor from  $\mathscr C$  into  $Mod_A$ , which embeds  $\mathscr C$  as a full subcategory. (Unfortunately, the ring A need not be commutative.) A proof is sketched in [Weib, §1.6], and references to a complete proof are given there. A proof is also given in [KS2, §9.6]. The upshot is that to prove something about a diagram in some abelian category, we may assume that it is a diagram of modules over some ring, and we may then "diagram-chase" elements. Moreover, any fact about kernels, cokernels, and so on that holds in  $Mod_A$  holds in any abelian category.

If invoking a theorem whose proof you haven't read bothers you, a short alternative is Mac Lane's "elementary rules for chasing diagrams," [Mac, Thm. 3, p. 204]; [Mac, Lem. 4, p. 205] gives a proof of the Five Lemma (Exercise 1.6.6) as an example.

But in any case, do what you need to do to put your mind at ease, so you can move forward. Do as little as your conscience will allow.

#### 1.5.6. Complexes, exactness, and homology.

(In this entire discussion, we assume we are working in an abelian category.) We say a sequence

$$(1.5.6.1) \cdots \longrightarrow A \xrightarrow{f} B \xrightarrow{g} C \longrightarrow \cdots$$

is a **complex at** B if  $g \circ f = 0$ , and is **exact at** B if ker g = im f. (More specifically, g has a kernel that is an image of f. Exactness at B implies being a complex at B—do you see why?) A sequence is a **complex** (resp., **exact**) if it is a complex (resp., exact) at each (internal) term. A **short exact sequence** is an exact sequence with five terms, the first and last of which are zeros—in other words, an exact sequence of the form

$$0 \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow B \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow 0.$$

For example,  $0 \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow 0$  is exact if and only if A = 0;

$$0 \longrightarrow A \stackrel{f}{\longrightarrow} B$$

is exact if and only if f is a monomorphism (with a similar statement for  $A \xrightarrow{f} B \longrightarrow 0$ );

$$0 \longrightarrow A \stackrel{f}{\longrightarrow} B \longrightarrow 0$$

is exact if and only if f is an isomorphism; and

$$0 \longrightarrow A \stackrel{f}{\longrightarrow} B \stackrel{g}{\longrightarrow} C$$

is exact if and only if f is a kernel of g (with a similar statement for  $A \xrightarrow{f} B \xrightarrow{g} C \longrightarrow 0$ ). To show some of these facts it may be helpful to prove that (1.5.6.1) is exact at B if and only if the cokernel of f is a cokernel of the kernel of g.

If you would like practice in playing with these notions before thinking about homology, you can prove the Snake Lemma (stated in Example 1.6.5, with a stronger version in Exercise 1.6.B), or the Five Lemma (stated in Example 1.6.6, with a stronger version in Exercise 1.6.C). (I would do this in the category of A-modules, but see [KS2, Lem. 12.1.1, Lem. 8.3.13] for proofs in general.)

If (1.5.6.1) is a complex at B, then its **homology at** B (often denoted by H) is ker g / im f. (More precisely, there is some monomorphism im f  $\hookrightarrow$  ker g, and H is the cokernel of this monomorphism.) Therefore, (1.5.6.1) is exact at B if and only if its homology at B is 0. We say that elements of ker g (assuming the objects of the category are sets with some additional structure) are the **cycles**, and elements of im f are the **boundaries** (so homology is "cycles mod boundaries"). If the complex is indexed in decreasing order, the indices are often written as subscripts, and H<sub>i</sub> is the

27

homology at  $A_{i+1} \to A_i \to A_{i-1}$ . If the complex is indexed in increasing order, the indices are often written as superscripts, and the homology  $H^i$  at  $A^{i-1} \to A^i \to A^{i+1}$  is often called **cohomology**.

An exact sequence

$$(1.5.6.2) A^{\bullet}: \cdots \longrightarrow A^{i-1} \xrightarrow{f^{i-1}} A^{i} \xrightarrow{f^{i}} A^{i+1} \xrightarrow{f^{i+1}} \cdots$$

can be "factored" into short exact sequences

$$0 \longrightarrow \ker f^i \longrightarrow A^i \longrightarrow \ker f^{i+1} \longrightarrow 0$$

which is helpful in proving facts about long exact sequences by reducing them to facts about short exact sequences.

More generally, if (1.5.6.2) is assumed only to be a complex, then it can be "factored" into short exact sequences.

$$(1.5.6.3) 0 \longrightarrow \ker f^{i} \longrightarrow A^{i} \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} f^{i} \longrightarrow 0,$$
$$0 \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} f^{i-1} \longrightarrow \ker f^{i} \longrightarrow H^{i}(A^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow 0$$

**1.5.A.** EXERCISE. Describe exact sequences

$$(1.5.6.4) 0 \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} f^{i} \longrightarrow A^{i+1} \longrightarrow \operatorname{coker} f^{i} \longrightarrow 0,$$
$$0 \longrightarrow H^{i}(A^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow \operatorname{coker} f^{i-1} \longrightarrow \operatorname{im} f^{i} \longrightarrow 0$$

(These are somehow dual to (1.5.6.3). In fact, in some mirror universe this might have been given as the standard definition of homology.) Assume the category is that of modules over a fixed ring for convenience, but be aware that the result is true for any abelian category.

#### 1.5.B. EXERCISE AND IMPORTANT DEFINITION. Suppose

$$0 \xrightarrow{d^0} A^1 \xrightarrow{d^1} \cdots \xrightarrow{d^{n-1}} A^n \xrightarrow{d^n} 0$$

is a complex of finite-dimensional k-vector spaces (often called  $A^{\bullet}$  for short). Define  $h^i(A^{\bullet}) := \dim H^i(A^{\bullet})$ . Show that  $\sum (-1)^i \dim A^i = \sum (-1)^i h^i(A^{\bullet})$ . In particular, if  $A^{\bullet}$  is exact, then  $\sum (-1)^i \dim A^i = 0$ . (If you haven't dealt much with cohomology, this will give you some practice.)

**1.5.C.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE. Suppose  $\mathscr{C}$  is an abelian category. Define the **category**  $Com_{\mathscr{C}}$  **of complexes**) as follows. The objects are infinite complexes

$$A^{\bullet} \colon \qquad \cdots \longrightarrow A^{i-1} \xrightarrow{f^{i-1}} A^{i} \xrightarrow{f^{i}} A^{i+1} \xrightarrow{f^{i+1}} \cdots$$

in  $\mathscr{C}$ , and the morphisms  $A^{\bullet} \to B^{\bullet}$  are commuting diagrams

$$(1.5.6.5) \qquad \cdots \longrightarrow A^{i-1} \xrightarrow{f^{i-1}} A^{i} \xrightarrow{f^{i}} A^{i+1} \xrightarrow{f^{i+1}} \cdots$$

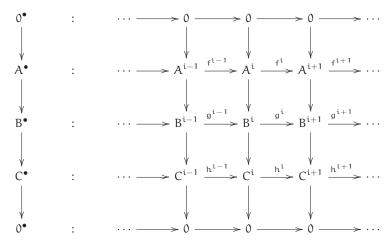
$$\downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow \qquad \qquad \downarrow$$

$$\cdots \longrightarrow B^{i-1} \xrightarrow{g^{i-1}} B^{i} \xrightarrow{g^{i}} B^{i+1} \xrightarrow{g^{i+1}} \cdots$$

Show that  $Com_{\mathscr{C}}$  is an abelian category.

Feel free to deal with the special case of modules over a fixed ring. (Remark for experts: Essentially the same argument shows that  $\mathscr{C}^{\mathscr{I}}$  is an abelian category for any small category  $\mathscr{I}$  and any abelian category  $\mathscr{C}$ . This immediately implies that the category of presheaves on a topological space X with values in an abelian category  $\mathscr{C}$  is automatically an abelian category; cf. §2.3.5.)

- **1.5.D.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE. Show that (1.5.6.5) induces a map of homology  $H^i(A^{\bullet}) \rightarrow$  $H^i(B^{\bullet})$ . Show furthermore that  $H^i$  is a covariant functor  $Com_{\mathscr{C}} \to \mathscr{C}$ . (Again, feel free to deal with the special case  $Mod_A$ .)
- 1.5.7. Homotopic maps induce the same maps on homology. We say two maps of complexes f:  $C^{\bullet} \to D^{\bullet}$  and g:  $C^{\bullet} \to D^{\bullet}$  are **homotopic** if there is a sequence of maps w:  $C^{i} \to D^{i-1}$  such that f - g = dw + wd.
- **1.5.E.** EXERCISE. Show that two homotopic maps give the same map on homology.
- **1.5.8. Theorem (long exact sequences)** *A short exact sequence of complexes*



induces a long exact sequence in cohomology

$$\cdots \longrightarrow H^{i-1}(C^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow$$

$$H^{i}(A^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow H^{i}(B^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow H^{i}(C^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow$$

$$H^{i+1}(A^{\bullet}) \longrightarrow \cdots$$

(This requires a definition of the **connecting homomorphism**  $H^{i-1}(C^{\bullet}) \to H^{i}(A^{\bullet})$ , which is "natural" in an appropriate sense.) In the category of modules over a ring, Theorem 1.5.8 will come out of our discussion of spectral sequences—see Exercise 1.6.F—but this is a somewhat perverse way of proving it. For a proof in general, see [KS2, Theorem 12.3.3]. You may want to prove it yourself, by first proving a weaker version of the Snake Lemma (Example 1.6.5), where in the hypotheses (1.6.5.1), the 0's in the bottom left and top right are removed, and in the conclusion (1.6.5.2), the first and last 0's are removed.

**1.5.9.** Exactness of functors. If  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is an additive covariant functor from one abelian category to another, we say that F is right-exact if the exactness of

$$A' \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow A'' \longrightarrow 0$$

in  $\mathscr{A}$  implies that

$$F(A') \longrightarrow F(A) \longrightarrow F(A'') \longrightarrow 0$$

is also exact. Dually, we say that F is left-exact if the exactness of

$$0 \longrightarrow A' \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow A''$$
 implies 
$$0 \longrightarrow F(A') \longrightarrow F(A) \longrightarrow F(A'')$$
 is exact.

29

An additive contravariant functor is left-exact if the exactness of

$$A' \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow A'' \longrightarrow 0$$
 implies  $0 \longrightarrow F(A'') \longrightarrow F(A) \longrightarrow F(A')$  is exact.

The reader should be able to deduce what it means for a contravariant functor to be **right-exact**. An additive covariant or contravariant functor is **exact** if it is both left-exact and right-exact.

- **1.5.F.** EXERCISE. Suppose F is an exact functor. Show that applying F to an exact sequence preserves exactness. For example, if F is covariant, and  $A' \rightarrow A \rightarrow A''$  is exact, then  $FA' \rightarrow FA \rightarrow FA''$  is exact. (This will be generalized in Exercise 1.5.I(c).)
- **1.5.G.** EXERCISE. Suppose A is a ring,  $S \subset A$  is a multiplicative subset, and M is an A-module.
- (a) Show that localization of A-modules  $Mod_A \rightarrow Mod_{S^{-1}A}$  is an exact covariant functor.
- (b) Show that  $(\cdot) \otimes_A M$  is a right-exact covariant functor  $Mod_A \rightarrow Mod_A$ . (This is a repeat of Exercise 1.2.H.)
- (c) Show that  $\operatorname{Hom}(M,\cdot)$  is a left-exact covariant functor  $\operatorname{Mod}_A \to \operatorname{Mod}_A$ . If  $\mathscr C$  is any abelian category, and  $C \in \mathscr C$ , show that  $\operatorname{Hom}(C,\cdot)$  is a left-exact covariant functor  $\mathscr C \to \operatorname{Ab}$ .
- (d) Show that  $\operatorname{Hom}(\cdot, M)$  is a left-exact contravariant functor  $\operatorname{Mod}_A \to \operatorname{Mod}_A$ . If  $\mathscr C$  is any abelian category, and  $C \in \mathscr C$ , show that  $\operatorname{Hom}(\cdot, C)$  is a left-exact contravariant functor  $\mathscr C \to \operatorname{Ab}$ .
- **1.5.H.** EXERCISE. Suppose M is a **finitely presented** A**-module**: M has a finite number of generators, and with these generators it has a finite number of relations; or, equivalently, and usefully fits in an exact sequence

$$(1.5.9.1) A^{\oplus q} \longrightarrow A^{\oplus p} \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow 0.$$

Use (1.5.9.1) and the left-exactness of Hom to describe an isomorphism

$$S^{-1} \operatorname{Hom}_{A}(M, N) \stackrel{\sim}{\Longleftrightarrow} \operatorname{Hom}_{S^{-1}A}(S^{-1}M, S^{-1}N).$$

(You might be able to interpret this in light of a variant of Exercise 1.5.I below, for left-exact contravariant functors rather than right-exact covariant functors.)

**1.5.10.** *Example:* Hom *doesn't always commute with localization.* In the language of Exercise 1.5.H, take  $A = N = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $M = \mathbb{Q}$ , and  $S = \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ .

#### 1.5.11.\* Two useful facts in homological algebra.

We now come to two (sets of) facts I wish I had learned as a child, as they would have saved me lots of grief. They encapsulate what is best and worst of abstract nonsense. The statements are so general as to be nonintuitive. The proofs are very short. They generalize some specific behavior that is easy to prove on an ad hoc basis. Once they are second nature to you, many subtle facts will become obvious to you as special cases. And you will see that they will get used (implicitly or explicitly) repeatedly.

**1.5.12.\*** *Interaction of homology and (right/left-)exact functors.* 

You might wait to prove this until you learn about cohomology in Chapter 18, when it will first be used in a serious way.

- **1.5.I.** IMPORTANT EXERCISE (THE FHHF THEOREM). This result can take you far, and perhaps for that reason it has sometimes been called the Fernbahnhof (FernbaHnHoF) Theorem, notably in [Vak1, Exer. 1.5.I]. Suppose  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is a covariant functor of abelian categories, and  $C^{\bullet}$  is a complex in  $\mathscr{A}$ .
- (a) (F right-exact yields  $FH^{\bullet} \longrightarrow H^{\bullet}F$ ) If F is right-exact, describe a natural morphism  $FH^{\bullet} \to H^{\bullet}F$ . (More precisely, for each i, the left side is F applied to the cohomology at piece i of  $C^{\bullet}$ , while the right side is the cohomology at piece i of  $FC^{\bullet}$ .)

- , , , ,
  - (b) (F left-exact yields  $FH^{\bullet} \longleftarrow H^{\bullet}F$ ) If F is left-exact, describe a natural morphism  $H^{\bullet}F \rightarrow FH^{\bullet}$ .
  - (c) (F exact yields  $FH^{\bullet} \stackrel{\sim}{\longleftrightarrow} H^{\bullet}F$ ) If F is exact, show that the morphisms of (a) and (b) are inverses and thus isomorphisms.

Hint for (a): Use  $C^i \xrightarrow{d^i} C^{i+1} \longrightarrow \text{coker } d^i \longrightarrow 0$  to give an isomorphism F coker  $d^i \overset{\sim}{\longleftrightarrow} \text{coker } Fd^i$ . Then use the first line of (1.5.6.4) to give an epimorphism F im  $d^i \xrightarrow{\to} \text{im } Fd^i$ . Then use the second line of (1.5.6.4) to give the desired map  $FH^iC^{\bullet} \to H^iFC^{\bullet}$ . While you are at it, you may as well describe a map for the fourth member of the quartet {coker, im, H, ker}: F ker  $d^i \to \text{ker } Fd^i$ .

**1.5.13.** If this makes your head spin, you may prefer to think of it in the following specific case, where both  $\mathscr{A}$  and  $\mathscr{B}$  are the category of A-modules, and F is  $(\cdot) \otimes_A N$  for some fixed A-module N. Your argument in this case will translate without change to yield a solution to Exercise 1.5.I(a) and (c) in general. If  $\otimes N$  is exact, then N is called a **flat** A-module. (The notion of flatness will turn out to be very important, and is discussed in detail in Chapter 24.)

For example, localization is exact (Exercise 1.5.G(a)), so  $S^{-1}A$  is a *flat* A-algebra for all multiplicative sets S. Thus taking cohomology of a complex of A-modules commutes with localization—something you could verify directly.

**1.5.14.** *Interaction of adjoints, (co)limits, and (left- and right-) exactness.* 

A surprising number of arguments boil down to the following statement:

Limits commute with limits and right adjoints. In particular, in an abelian category, because kernels are limits, both limits and right adjoints are left-exact.

And to its dual:

Colimits commute with colimits and left adjoints. In particular, because cokernels are colimits, both colimits and left adjoints are right-exact.

These statements were promised in §1.4.4, and will be proved below. The latter has a useful extension:

In Mod<sub>A</sub>, colimits over filtered index categories are exact. "Filtered" was defined in §1.3.8.

**1.5.15.**\*\* *Caution*. It is not true that in abelian categories in general, colimits over filtered index categories are exact. (Grothendieck realized the desirability of such colimits being exact, and formalized this as his "AB5" axiom; see, for example, [Stacks, tag 079A].) Here is a counterexample. Because the axioms of abelian categories are self-dual, it suffices to give an example in which a *cofiltered limit* fails to be exact (where **cofiltered** has the obvious dual definition to *filtered*), and we do this. Fix a prime p. In the category Ab of abelian groups, for each positive integer n, we have an exact sequence  $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/(p^n) \to 0$ . Taking the limit over all n in the obvious way, we obtain  $\mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}_p \to 0$ , which is certainly not exact.)

Unimportant Remark 1.5.18 will dash another hope you may have.

- **1.5.16.** If you want to use these statements (for example, later in this book), you will have to prove them. Let's now make them precise.
- **1.5.J.** EXERCISE (KERNELS COMMUTE WITH LIMITS). Suppose  $\mathscr C$  is an abelian category, and  $\alpha\colon \mathscr I\to\mathscr C$  and  $b\colon \mathscr I\to\mathscr C$  are two diagrams in  $\mathscr C$  indexed by  $\mathscr I$ . For convenience, let  $A_i=a(i)$  and  $B_i=b(i)$  be the objects in those two diagrams. Let  $h_i\colon A_i\to B_i$  be maps commuting with the maps in the diagrams. (Translation: h is a natural transformation of functors  $a\to b$ ; see §1.1.21.) Then the ker  $h_i$  form another diagram in  $\mathscr C$  indexed by  $\mathscr I$ . Describe a canonical isomorphism  $\lim \ker h_i \overset{\sim}{\longleftrightarrow} \ker(\lim A_i\to \lim B_i)$ , assuming the limits exist.

Implicit in the previous exercise is the idea that limits should somehow be understood as functors.

- **1.5.K.** EXERCISE. Make sense of the statement that "limits commute with limits" in a general category, and prove it. (Hint: Recall that kernels are limits. The previous exercise should be a corollary of this one.)
- **1.5.17. Proposition (right adjoints commute with limits)** Suppose  $(F: \mathscr{C} \to \mathscr{D}, G: \mathscr{D} \to \mathscr{C})$  is a pair of adjoint functors. If  $A = \lim A_i$  is a limit in  $\mathscr{D}$  of a diagram indexed by  $\mathscr{I}$ , then  $GA = \lim GA_i$  (with the corresponding maps  $GA \to GA_i$ ) is a limit in  $\mathscr{C}$ .

*Proof.* We must show that  $GA \to GA_i$  satisfies the universal property of limits. Suppose we have maps  $W \to GA_i$  commuting with the maps of  $\mathscr{I}$ . We wish to show that there exists a unique  $W \to GA$  extending the  $W \to GA_i$ . By adjointness of F and G, we can restate this as: Suppose we have maps  $FW \to A_i$  commuting with the maps of  $\mathscr{I}$ . We wish to show that there exists a unique  $FW \to A$  extending the  $FW \to A_i$ . But this is precisely the universal property of the limit.

Of course, the dual statements to Exercise 1.5.K and Proposition 1.5.17 hold by the dual arguments.

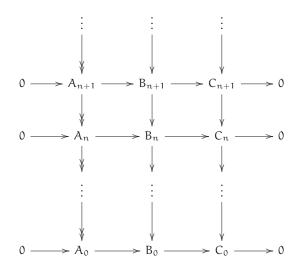
If F and G are additive functors between abelian categories, and (F, G) is an adjoint pair, then (as kernels are limits and cokernels are colimits) G is left-exact and F is right-exact.

- **1.5.L.** EXERCISE. Show that in  $Mod_A$ , colimits over filtered index categories are exact. (Your argument will apply without change to any abelian category whose objects can be interpreted as "sets with additional structure.") Right-exactness follows from the above discussion, so the issue is left-exactness. (Possible hint: After you show that localization is exact, Exercise 1.5.G(a), or stalkification is exact, Exercise 2.6.E, in a hands-on way, you will be easily able to prove this. Conversely, if you do this exercise, those two will be easy.)
- **1.5.M.** EXERCISE. Show that filtered colimits commute with homology in  $Mod_A$ . Hint: Use the FHHF Theorem (Exercise 1.5.I), and the previous exercise.

In light of Exercise 1.5.M, you may want to think about how limits (and colimits) commute with homology in general, and which way maps go. The statement of the FHHF Theorem should suggest the answer. (Are limits analogous to left-exact functors, or right-exact functors?) We won't directly use this insight, but see §18.1 (vii) for an example.

Just as colimits are exact (not just right-exact) in especially good circumstances, limits are exact (not just left-exact), too. The following will be used twice in Chapter 28.

#### 1.5.N. EXERCISE. Suppose



32 Chapter 1 Just Enough Category Theory

is an inverse system of exact sequences of modules over a ring, such that the maps  $A_{n+1} \to A_n$  are surjective. (We say: "transition maps of the left term are surjective.") Show that the limit

$$(1.5.17.1) 0 \longrightarrow \lim A_n \longrightarrow \lim B_n \longrightarrow \lim C_n \longrightarrow 0$$

is also exact. (You will need to define the maps in (1.5.17.1).)

**1.5.18.** *Unimportant remark.* Based on these ideas, you may suspect that right-exact functors always commute with colimits. The fact that the tensor product commutes with infinite direct sums (Exercise 1.2.M) may reinforce this idea. Unfortunately, it is not true—"double dual" ·  $^{\vee\vee}$ :  $Vec_k \rightarrow Vec_k$  is covariant and right exact (in fact, exact), but does not commute with infinite direct sums, as  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{\infty} (k^{\vee\vee})$  is not isomorphic to  $(\bigoplus_{i=1}^{\infty} k)^{\vee\vee}$ .

**1.5.19.\* Dreaming of derived functors.** When you see a left-exact functor, you should always dream that you are seeing the end of a long exact sequence. If

$$0 \longrightarrow M' \longrightarrow M \longrightarrow M'' \longrightarrow 0$$

is an exact sequence in abelian category  $\mathscr{A}$ , and  $F: \mathscr{A} \to \mathscr{B}$  is a left-exact functor, then

$$0 \longrightarrow FM' \longrightarrow FM \longrightarrow FM''$$

is exact, and you should always dream that it continues in some natural way. For example, the next term should depend only on M'—call it  $R^1FM'$ —and if it is zero, then  $FM \to FM''$  is an epimorphism. This remark holds true for left-exact and contravariant functors too. In good cases, such a continuation exists, and is incredibly useful. We will discuss this in Chapter 23.

#### **1.6\*** Spectral Sequences

Je suis quelque peu affolé par ce déluge de cohomologie, mais j'ai courageusement tenu le coup. Ta suite spectrale me paraît raisonnable (je croyais, sur un cas particulier, l'avoir mise en défaut, mais je m'étais trompé, et cela marche au contraire admirablement bien).

I am a bit panic-stricken by this flood of cohomology, but have borne up courageously. Your spectral sequence seems reasonable to me (I thought I had shown that it was wrong in a special case, but I was mistaken, on the contrary it works remarkably well).

—J.-P. Serre, letter to A. Grothendieck, March 14, 1956 [GrS, p. 38]

Spectral sequences are a powerful bookkeeping tool for proving things involving complicated commutative diagrams. They were introduced by Leray in the 1940s at the same time as he introduced sheaves. They have a reputation for being abstruse and difficult. It has been suggested that the name 'spectral' was given because, like specters, spectral sequences are terrifying, evil, and dangerous. I have heard no one disagree with this interpretation, which is perhaps not surprising since I just made it up.

Nonetheless, the goal of this section is to tell you enough that you can use spectral sequences without hesitation or fear, and why you shouldn't be frightened when they come up in a seminar. What is perhaps different in this presentation is that we will use spectral sequences to prove things that you may have already seen, and that you can prove easily in other ways. This will allow you to get some hands-on experience in how to use them. We will also see them only in the special case of double complexes (the version by far the most often used in algebraic geometry), and not in the general form usually presented (filtered complexes, exact couples, etc.). See [Weib, Ch. 5] for more detailed information if you wish.

You should *not* read this section when you are reading the rest of Chapter 1. Instead, you should read it just before you need it for the first time. When you finally *do* read this section, you *must* do the exercises up to Exercise 1.6.F.

(continued...)

Page numbers in boldface indicate definitions.

```
(-1)-curve, 448, 506, 590, 595, 597,
         599, 606, 612, 614, see also
         Castelnuovo's Criterion:
         blowing down
A(I). (Rees algebra), 299
 (completion), 599
A-bilinear, 12
Creg. 435
\mathscr{F}\otimes\mathscr{G} for quasicoherent sheaves, 125
\mathcal{F}(U) (section of sheaf \mathcal{F} over U), 43
\mathcal{F}(\mathfrak{m}) ("twist" of \mathcal{F},
         = \mathscr{F} \otimes \mathscr{O}(\mathfrak{m})), 328
\mathcal{F}|_{\mathsf{U}} (restriction of sheaf to open
         subset), 45
\mathscr{F}^{\operatorname{sh}} (sheafification of presheaf \mathscr{F}), 52
\mathscr{F}^{\vee} (dual of \mathscr{O}_X-module \mathscr{F}), 48
\mathscr{F}_{p} (stalk of (pre)sheaf \mathscr{F}), 44
\mathscr{F}_{lf} (torsion-free quotient of \mathscr{F}), 313
\mathcal{F}_{tors} (torsion subsheaf of \mathcal{F}), 313
f|_{U} = res_{VU}(f) (restriction of f to
         U), 43
\mathcal{G}|_{X} (pullback of \mathcal{G} to X), 317
\sqrt{I} (radical of ideal I), 78
in (inclusion of point p), 46
i_{p,*} (pushforward along i_p), 45
(\mathscr{L}_1 \cdot \mathscr{L}_2 \cdot \cdot \cdot \mathscr{L}_n \cdot \mathscr{F}) (intersection
         of \mathcal{L}_1, ..., \mathcal{L}_n with \mathcal{F}), 443
|\mathcal{L}| (complete linear series), 329
(M:x), 537
M(I)_{\bullet} (A(I)_{\bullet}-module), 299
M(m)_{\bullet} ("shift" or "twist" of M_{\bullet} by
         m), 327
M<sub>●</sub> (Z-graded module), 322
Mtors (torsion submodule of M), 123
M. (quasicoherent sheaf
         corresponding to graded
         module M.), 322
  in terms of "compatible germs", 322
  is an exact functor, 322
  may not be an isomorphism, 322
M (quasicoherent sheaf
         corresponding to a module
         M), 91
[p] (point of Spec A corresponding to
         p), 67
p_{\alpha}(X) (arithmetic genus), 392
P_g(X) (geometric genus), 482
S^{-1}A (localization of ring), 10
S^{\,-\,1}\,M (localization of module), 11
S (constant sheaf), 45
s \otimes t (tensor of sections), 125, 305
Y<sup>red</sup> (reduction of a scheme), 199, 232
\Delta (diagonal locally closed subscheme
         of X \times_{Y} X), 236
\Gamma(U, \mathscr{F}) (section of sheaf \mathscr{F} over
         U), 43
\Gamma adjoint to Spec, 152
```

```
Γ. (graded analog of Γ), 348, 349
\Omega_{A/B} (module of Kähler
       differentials), 460, 466
\Omega_{X/Y} (relative cotangent sheaf), 468
\Omega_{X/Y}^{i} (sheaf of relative i-forms), 481
\chi(X, \mathscr{F}) (Euler characteristic), 327,
       390
∐ (coproduct), 14, 19, 96
\gamma_{\pi} (graph morphism), 237
locally closed) embedding
λ-invariant, 430
\mu_n (group scheme), 166
v_d (Veronese embedding), 194
ω (canonical/dualizing sheaf), 396,
       415, 416, 418, 423-425, 481,
       619-621, 621, 622-633
⊕ (direct sum, in an additive
       category), 24
⊗ (tensor product), 11
\otimes_{\mathscr{O}_X} (tensor product of
       \mathcal{O}_X-modules), 58
⊠ (box-times), 331, 331, 353, 354, 449,
       571
\phi_q^p, \phi_Z^p (cohomology and base
       change map), 567, see also
       push-pull map
\pi-ample, see ampleness, with respect
       to \pi (relatively ample)
\pi-very ample, see very ampleness,
       with respect to \pi (relatively
       very ample)
\pi^*s (pullback of section s), 319
\pi^* (pullback of
       sheaf), 148, 316, 318, 319, see
       also pullback; projection
       formula; push-pull map
\pi^{!?} (occasional right adjoint to \pi_*),
       369, 369, 370, 407, 626-628
  computable affine-locally, 369, 370
  for O-modules and closed
       embeddings, 630
\pi^{-1}, 59, see inverse image sheaf
\pi_* (pushforward sheaf), 46, see sheaf,
       pushforward
\pi_1, 61, 524, see extension by zero
ρ(X) (Picard number), 395, 395, 451,
       484
  finiteness of, 614
^ M, ^ F (exterior algebra), 310, 310,
       311, 311, 364, 365, 481, 506, 546
A<sup>1</sup> (affine line), 67–70
\mathbb{A}^n (affine n-space), 71
```

```
A'<sub>d</sub>(X) (variant of Chow group), 453
  map to homology, 454
A<sub>n</sub>-singularities, 502, 503, 603
Ab (category of abelian groups), 6
  is an abelian category, 24
AbX (category of sheaves of abelian
       groups on X), 48, 48, 49, 57,
  has enough injectives, 523
  is an abelian category, 57
abelian category, 5, 6, 15, 23-25, 25,
       26-30, 32, 49, 56, 121, 127, 130,
       131, 144, 303, 305, 306, 514-516,
       520, 523, 552, see also Ab; Abx;
       Coh_X; Com_{\mathscr{C}}; complex;
       f.d. Vec, ; ModA; ModOx;
       objects, in an abelian category;
       QCoh<sub>X</sub>; category; Vec<sub>k</sub>;
       enough injectives; enough
       projectives; FHHF Theorem;
       Jordan-Hölder package;
       spectral sequence
  e.g., coherent A-modules, 128
  e.g., presheaves of abelian groups
       on X. 49
abelian cone associated to coherent
       sheaf, 369
abelian group scheme, 165
abelian semigroup, see semigroup
       (abelian)
abelian varieties, 246, 246, 248, 434
  are abelian, 248
absolute Frobenius, see Frobenius
abstract nonsense, 3
action of group variety/scheme, 166,
       343, 365
  transitive, 487
acyclic object, 518, 519, 523-525, 624,
       626, see also resolution
       (complexes)
additive category, 24, 24, 25, 48, 49, 56
additive functor, 24, 24, 28, 31, 516,
       517, 519, 526, 552
ADE singularities, 503, 603
adj(M) (adjugate matrix), 172, 174,
       231
adjoints, 20
  (co)unit, 21
  left, 20
    are right-exact, 30
    commute with colimits, 23
    of forgetful functors, 22
  right, 20
    are left-exact, 30
    commute with limits, 23, 31
    preserves injectives, 526
  table of, 23
```

 $\mathbb{A}_{X}^{n}$ , 210

A-scheme, 114

Embedding Theorem;

adjunction formula, 590, 633 Nakai-Moishezon criterion; zerodivisors must vanish at one, Serre's cohomological criterion 134, 137 for a curve on a surface, 448 for the canonical bundle  $\mathcal{K}$ , 481, ⊠ ample is ample, 354 associated prime ideals, 133, 134, 136, 482, 590 ⊗ ample is ample, 354 138, 140, 262, 291, 535, 581-583, for the dualizing sheaf  $\omega$ , 629, 632,  $\otimes$  base-point-free is ample, 354 see also associated points; 632  $\otimes$  nef is ample, 456 primary ideals Affine Communication Lemma, 91, = positive degree for smooth and depth, 583 112, 113, 115, 121, 129, 130, 150, projective integral curves, 417 annihilator of some element of M, 169.171.175.176.178.180.181.344 better-behaved than very 134, 137 affine cone, 103, 108, 195, 195, 255, ampleness, 354 e.g., minimal prime ideals, 139 257, 263, 279, 323, 345, 498, 585 cohomological criterion, 354 localization at, 136 implies nef, 395, 456 of a ring, 136, 136 relative version, 373 affine cover cohomology vanishing, in the absolute setting, 356 zerodivisors = element of 380, 380, 381, 386, 406, 408 properties of, 357 associated prime, 137 affine line, 67, 68, 68-70, 188 many characterizations of, 353 Associated-to-Separated Theorem, 243 functorial characterization, 163 of vector bundle, 377 Asymptotic Riemann-Roch, 446, 446, affine morphisms, 175 448, 455 open condition in families, 354  $R^{i>0}\pi_*\mathscr{F}=0$  for all Atiyah flop, 505 over A, see ampleness, with respect quasicoherent F, 405 to  $\pi$ Atiyah, M., xix Auslander-Buchsbaum Theorem, 298,  $\pi_*$  exact (for quasicoherent preserved by finite pullback, 354, sheaves), 316, 607 376, 393, 407 299, 348, 447, 581, 588 with respect to  $\pi$  (relatively ample), automorphism group  $\pi_*$  preserves cohomology of quasicoherent sheaves, 380 353, 357, 376 infinitesimal, 484 of  $\mathbb{P}^1_k$ , 343, 423, 424, 429–431, 437, affine-local on target, 176 affine-local on the target, 377 are quasicompact and analytification, 155, 155, 156, 239, 246, 485 quasiseparated, 176 293, 307, 347, 360, 392, 395, 401, of  $\mathbb{P}_{k}^{n}$ , 331, 343, 425, 485, 544 of a curve, 423, 424, 426, 428, 437, are separated, 236 439, 447, 471, 479, 483, see also as *Spec*, 368 480, 481 varieties, complex e.g., closed embeddings, 187 of a morphism, 155 of a scheme, 151 e.g., finite morphisms, 176 André-Quillen homology, 463, 464 of an object in a category, 6 preserved by base change, 218 Ann<sub>A</sub> m (annihilator ideal of m), 135 Axiom of Choice, xx, 512, 514, see also Zorn's Lemma preserved by composition, 175 annihilator ideal, 134, 135, 137, 138, reasonable class, 218 affine n-space, 71, 72, 75, 82 anticanonical bundle, 596, see also Bl<sub>X</sub> Y (blow-up of Y along X), 492, (over a field) is regular, 283 canonical, bundle (over any base) is flat, 533 base (of a topology), 53, see also arithmetic genus, see genus, arithmetic presheaf, on a base; sheaf, on a coordinate functions, 71 arrow (category), see morphism functorial characterization, 164 (category) minus origin, or with doubled Artin-Rees Lemma, 271, 286, 299, 299, base (target of a morphism), 213 origin, see recurring 300, 602 base change, 213 (counter)examples Artin-Schreier cover, 479 base ring, 105 over a scheme  $X (\mathbb{A}_{X}^{n})$ , 210 Artinian, see also finite length; base scheme, 151, 213 Jordan-Hölder package; length affine open subscheme/subset, 95, 96 base change diagram/square, 213, affine plane, 70, 73, 74, 76, 77, 94, 98, local ring, 133, 254, 293 see also Cartesian 100, 243, 285, 491, 502 ring, 133 diagram/square; fibered affine schemes/varieties, see schemes; scheme, 133, 293 diagram/square; pullback, varieties ascending chain condition, 85, 86 diagram/square affine-diagonal morphisms, 239 Ass<sub>A</sub> M (associated points/primes of base field extension, 212 affine-local properties, 112, 113 M), 134, 136 base identity axiom/base gluability implied by stalk-local, 113, 169 axiom, 54, 89-91, see also assassin, 136 associated graded, 273, 453, 613 on the source, 171 gluability axiom; identity on the target, 169, 171 associated points, 94, 133, 134, 135, Alexandrov space, 525 136, 141, 142, 198, 200, 225, 243, base locus, 329, 504, 505, see also 344, 346, 347, 360, 362, 393, 399, algebraic equivalence, 558 scheme-theoretic, base locus implies numerical equivalence, 559 400, 444, 445, 447, 453, 472, 494, base point, 329, 416, 456, 612 algebraic field extension, see field 535, 543, 550, 581, see also base-point-freeness, 329, 329, 351, see extension Associated-to-Separated also global generation Theorem ⊗ ample is ample, 354 algebraic group, 246, 246, 247 Algebraic Hartogs's Lemma, 101, 102, and depth, 581 ⊗ very ample is very ample, 353 115, 117, 290, 290, 291, 292, 308, and maps to projective space, 329 and flatness, 535 337, 339, 345, 419, 481, 595 behavior in exact sequences, 137, base-point-free locus, 329 algebraic space, 333 implied by very ampleness, 353 Alteration Theorem, 503 commutes with localization, 134, independent of base field, 387 ample cone, 394, 451, 454, 456 140 preserved by ⊗, see global finitely many, 134 = interior of nef cone, 456 generation is open, 454, 456 of coherent sheaf, 135 with respect to  $\pi$  (relatively ampleness, 351, 353, 451, see also of integral schemes, 142 base-point-free), 357, 376 Kleiman's criterion; Kodaira of locally Noetherian scheme, Bertini's Theorem, 271, 281, 283, 283,

284, 401, 403, 425, 489, 504, 590,

141

591, see also Kleiman–Bertini	Blow-Up Closure Lemma, 493, 494,	of complexes, see Com€
Theorem	496, <b>496</b> , 502, 504	of open subsets, 7
improved characteristic 0 version,	blowing down, 506, see also Weak	of schemes, see Sch
488	Factorization Theorem	of subsets of a set, 7
with weaker hypotheses, 285	(-1)-curve, 612, see also	of vector bundles, 309
Betti numbers, 484, 568	Castelnuovo's Criterion	small, 9, 16, <b>16</b> , 20, 27
Bézout's Theorem, 192, 194, 229, 282,	Borel-Moore homology, 454	catenary rings, 258, 587
331, <b>400</b> , 401, <b>401</b> , 402, 426, 427,	boundary (homological algebra), <b>26</b>	Cayley-Bacharach Theorem, 419
434, 443, 585, 595 for plane curves, <b>401</b> , 419, 420, 448	box-times, see ⊠ branch	Cech cohomology, xix, 233, 379, 383, 384, 384, 385, 516, 526, 528–530,
bilinear form (index of), 451	divisor, <b>477</b> , 478	see also cohomology
bilinear map, 12	locus, 477, 489	= derived functor cohomology, 511,
birational, 484	points, 421, 421, 422, 430, 478, 480	523, 525
(rational) map, 159, 159, 161, 228,	branched cover, 177, 421, 422, 425,	and change of base field, 386
360, 503–505, 595, 615	429, 439, 473, 476, 479, 531, see	behaves well in flat families, 557
factorization of, 506	also double cover	commutes with filtered colimits, 380
invariant, 481, 615	a (I) 1 452 can also Charm along	commutes with flat base change,
e.g., geometric genus, 482 e.g., $h^0(X, \Omega_{X/k}^i) = h^{i,0}$ , 481	c <sub>1</sub> (L)∪, <b>453</b> , <i>see also</i> Chern class	536, 567
e.g., jth plurigenus, 482	Calabi-Yau variety, 266, 482, <b>482</b> , 483, see also trichotomy	dimensional vanishing, <b>380</b> , 387, 507, 546, 630
e.g., Kodaira dimension, 482	Cancellation Theorem, 170, 233, 234,	more generally, 387
model, 615	<b>234</b> , 237	relative, 406
model of integral curves, 357	for affine morphisms, 539	of line bundles on projective space,
morphism, 159, 159, 228, 231, 358,	for closed embeddings, 353	387
410, 492, 595, 607, 608, 611, 612,	for projective morphisms	pullback, 380
614	("unreasonable" class), 375,	Čech complex, 384, 384, 385, 386, 388,
Zariski's Main Theorem version,	607, 613, 627	389, 404, 422, 528, 529, 557, 572,
<b>607</b> , 609 varieties/schemes, 159, <b>159</b> , 358,	for proper morphisms, 244, 246, 607, 611	573, 622 Čech cover, 526, 529
359, 449, 482, 486, 491, 506,	for quasicompact morphisms, 175,	Čech resolution, <b>385</b> , 557
615	378, 379	change of base, see base, change
may not be isomorphic, 344	for reasonable classes of	Chasles' Theorem, 419
often means isomorphic dense	morphisms, 234	Chern class, 392, 446, 453, 454
open subschemes, 159	for separated morphisms, 379	Chevalley's Theorem, 181-183, 183,
birational transform, see proper	in <i>Sets</i> , 234	184, 185, 196, 216, 217, 266, 446,
transform	canonical	487, 549, 550
blow-up, 216, 273, 491, <b>493</b> , see also $Bl_X Y$ ; $E_X Y$ ; exceptional	bundle $\mathcal{X}_X$ , 396, <b>481</b> , 506, 590, 596 is Serre-dualizing, 396, 428, 473,	for finitely presented morphisms, 183, 217
divisor; Hironaka's Theorem;	480–485, 619, 629	for locally finitely presented
proper transform; resolution	curve, <b>425</b> , 427, 483	morphisms, 217
(singularities); total transform;	embedding   <i>X</i>  , 424, 425, <b>425</b> , 426,	Chinese Remainder Theorem, 93, 133,
universal property; Weak	427, 434	211
Factorization Theorem	map   $\mathcal{K}$  , <b>423</b> , 424–426	as geometric fact, 101
and line bundles, 506	sheaf $\omega_X$ , 380, 395, 427, <b>619</b> , <b>621</b>	Chow group, 454
and the canonical bundle, 506	Caroll, L., 77	Chow's Lemma, 409, 410, 410, 411, 444
commutes with flat base change,	Cartan–Eilenberg resolution, 519, 520,	other versions, 412 $Cl(\mathbb{A}_k^n) = 0$ , 341
537, 603 computable locally, 493, 495, 497	522, <b>522</b> Cartesian diagram/square, <b>13</b> , see also	$Cl(X_k) = 0,341$ Cl(X) (class group), 341
does not commute with general	base change diagram/square;	class (in set theory), 5
base change, 537	fibered diagram/square;	class group, 119, 341, 341, 342, 344,
exists, 497	pullback, diagram/square	345, see also excision exact
is projective, 497	Cartier divisors, xix, 348, see also	sequence
locally principal closed subscheme,	effective Cartier divisors	and unique factorization, 345, 346
494	Castelnuovo's Criterion, 498, 595, 599,	in number theory, <b>307</b> , 342, 345
not flat, 536 of a nonreduced subscheme, 503	606, 612, <b>612</b> , 614 category, <b>5</b> , <i>see also Ab</i> ; <i>Ab</i> <sub>X</sub> ; abelian	closed embeddings, 177, 187, <b>187</b> affine-local on target, 187, 227
of a fine space, 369, 492	category; additive category;	are affine, 187
of an effective Cartier divisor, 493	$Coh_X$ ; $Com_C$ ; $f.d.Vec_k$ ;	are finite, 187
of regular embeddings, 499	equivalence; Groups; Mod A;	are monomorphisms, 189, 212
of smooth in smooth is smooth, 500	$Mod_{\mathscr{O}_{X}}$ ; opposite; $QCoh_{X}$ ;	are proper, 244
of the plane, 216, 344, 448, 449, 491,	$Rings; Sets; Sets_X; Sch; Sch_S;$	are separated, 240
501, 589, 594–597	subcategory; Top; Veck	base change by, 210
as graph of rational map, 243	concrete, 6	in projective space, 191
preserves irreducibility and	filtered index, 19	intersections of, 210
reducedness, 494 <i>Proj</i> description, 497	index, <b>16</b> locally small, <b>5</b>	preserved by base change, 210, 217 preserved by composition, 187
to resolve base locus, 504	of k-schemes/A-schemes/S-	reasonable class, 217
to resolve singularities, 502,	schemes, see	closed immersions, see closed
503	Sch <sub>k</sub> / Sch <sub>A</sub> / Sch <sub>S</sub>	embeddings

closed map, 177, 185, 243, 412, see also	e.g., all dimension 1 Noetherian	commute with left-adjoints, 23, 30
universally closed morphisms	schemes without embedded	e.g., cokernels, 30
not preserved by base change, 244	points, 584	e.g., localization, 20
closed points, 72, 82, 109, 472, see also	e.g., all dimension 2 normal	e.g., stalks, 44
degree, of closed point;	varieties, 588	filtered, 19
Nullstellensatz	e.g., Gorenstein, 633	commute with homology in
dense for finitely generated	e.g., regular embeddings in smooth	Mod <sub>A</sub> , 31, 541
k-algebras, 82	k-schemes, 585	in $Mod_A$ are exact, 30, 31, 60
dense for varieties, 109	e.g., regular local rings, 581, 585	not always exact, 30
may not be dense, 83	fancy properties, 586	in $Mod_A$ (non-filtered case), 20
of $\mathbb{P}^{\frac{n}{k}}$ , 100, 101, 107, 193	implies as embedded points 584	may not commute with right-exact
of Spec $\mathbb{Q}(\mathfrak{t}) \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{C}$ , 212 of Spec A correspond to maximal	implies no embedded points, 584, 585	functors, 32 collapse (of spectral sequence), <b>35</b>
ideals, 82	open condition, 586	comathematician, 19
of affine n-space, 82	preserved by localization, 584,	$Com_{\mathscr{C}}$ (category of complexes in $\mathscr{C}$ ),
of locally finite type k-schemes, 114	586	27
quasicompact schemes have one,	slicing criterion, 584	is abelian category, 27
109	stalk-local, 584	commutative monoid, 24
schemes need not have one, 109,	Coherence Theorem, see	compatible germs, 25, 50, 51-54, 60,
334	Grothendieck's Coherence	107, 124, 188, 322, 333
closed subscheme exact sequence, 188,	Theorem	complete k-scheme, 244, see also
309, 320, 321, 323, 346, 347, 391,	coherent modules, 128, 130, 143, 144,	proper morphisms
399, 408, 536, 579, 613, 632	see also coherent sheaves	complete intersections, 203, 403, 427,
closed subscheme-theoretic image, see	form an abelian category, 144	434, 482, see also local complete
scheme-theoretic, image	Homs are coherent, 144	intersections
closed subschemes, 93, 96, 104, 107,	over non-Noetherian rings, 143	in affine space
170, 182, 187, <b>187</b> , <i>see also</i> effective Cartier divisors;	coherent sheaves, 108, <b>130</b> , 303, <i>see also</i> coherent modules; finite type,	are Cohen–Macaulay, 585 implies no embedded points, 585
closed embeddings	quasicoherent sheaves; finitely	in projective space, 403, 426, 427,
= quasicoherent sheaves of ideals,	presented, sheaves;	434, 482, 483, 632
187	Grothendieck's Coherence	positive-dimensional ones are
arbitrary intersections of, 188	Theorem	connected, 403
cut out by function s, 189	abelian cone of, 369	complete linear series, see linear series
cut out by section s of locally free	affine-local nature, 130	complete with respect to an ideal I,
sheaf, 308	dual, 312	600
finite union of, 188	Euler characteristic, 390	completion, 18, 143, 273, 544, 565, 599,
intersections of, 210	flat = locally free, 542	<b>599</b> , 600, 601, 603, 605, 606, 615
locally principal, 199, <b>199</b> , 495, 496,	higher pushforward, see sheaf,	and Cohen–Macaulayness, 587
504, 555, see also divisor, locally	higher pushforward	commutes with finite direct sums,
principal	non-Noetherian context, 143	602
codimension ≤ 1, 262 pull back, 218	not good notion in smooth geometry, 130	is flat, 601, 603 not always exact, 601
pull back, 210	on X form an abelian category	of A along I, 599
closure, see scheme-theoretic, closure;	Coh <sub>X</sub> , 130, 144, 306	preserves exact sequences of finitely
Zariski, closure	pushforward, see sheaf,	generated modules, 601, 602
cocycle condition, 56, 99, 304	pushforward	complex (in abelian category), 26
codim (codimension), 253	cohomology, xix, 8, 27, see also Čech	double complex, 32, 33
codimension	cohomology; cup product;	(hyper)cohomology of, 33
at most difference of dimensions,	derived functor cohomology;	cohomology, 33
253	homology; long exact sequence	first quadrant, 34
inequality for fibers, 267	Čech = derived functor, 511, 523,	total complex of, 33
of a point, 253	525	exactness, 26, <b>26</b>
of a prime ideal, 253	of a double complex, 33	(for sheaves) is stalk-local, 127
of an irreducible subset, 253	Cohomology and Base Change	of sequence of sheaves is
of regular embedding, 202	Theorem, 316, 403, 405, 569,	stalk-local, 57
pathologies, 253, 265	569, 570–576, 579, see also	factorization into short exact
sometimes difference of dimensions, 258	push-pull map $Coh_X$ (category of coherent sheaves	sequences, 27
cofiltered, <b>30</b>	on X), 130	homotopic maps give same map on homology, <b>28</b> , 512
cofinal, 599, <b>599</b> , 602, 610, 613, 616	coker (cokernel), 25	complex geometry, see analytification;
Cohen Structure Theorem, 600	coker <sub>pre</sub> (cokernel presheaf), 49	manifolds, complex; varieties,
Cohen–Macaulayness, 134, 258, 298,	cokernel, <b>25</b> , see also universal	complex
299, 396, 447, 581, 584, <b>584</b> ,	property	complex manifolds, see manifolds,
585–588, 620, 623, 627–629, 632,	presheaf, 49	complex
633, see also Miracle Flatness;	sheaf, 56	complex varieties, see varieties,
Serre duality	colim (colimit), 18	complex
and adding a variable, 587	colimits, 18, see also universal property	component
e g , all dimension () Noetherian	are right-exact, 30	connected, 84, 84, 85, 109, 113, 222,

305, see also

commute with colimits, 23, 30

schemes, 584, 585

idempotent-connectedness	on affine space, e.g., $x_i$ , 71	genus, 413
package	projective x <sub>i</sub> , 100, 101, <b>107</b> , 475	arithmetic = topological, 392
are closed, 84	coproduct, 14, 19	geometric = topological, 479
may not be open, 84	of schemes (is disjoint union), 153,	genus 0, 402, 418–420, 423, 424, 428,
irreducible, 84, 84, 85, 88, 109, 225	205	479, 485, 571, 604
= minimal primes for Spec A, 88	of sets, 14	are conics, 418
are closed, 84	corank, 275, see also Jacobian corank	genus 1, 402, 416, 420, 421, 423, 424,
Noetherian spaces have finite #,	function; semicontinuity	428, 429, 436–438, 440, 546, see
84	cotangent, see also tangent	also elliptic curves
composition series, 131, see also	bundle, 396	classified by j-invariant, 437
Jordan–Hölder package;	complex, 463, 565	not classified by j-invariant, 437
modules	exact sequence, 463, 470, 563	genus 2, 423, 424, 479
composition-of-functors spectral	affine version, 462, 463	hyperelliptic in precisely one
sequence, see Grothendieck	left-exact in good circumstances,	way, <b>423</b>
composition-of-functors	463, 470, 477, 565	genus 3, 392, 402, 423–427, 479, 604
spectral sequence	map, 274	not all hyperelliptic, 423
compositum of subfields, 255	sheaf, 459, <b>468</b> , see also tangent sheaf	genus 4, 403, 426, 427, 434
cone, see also abelian cone; affine cone;	relative, 468	genus 5, 426, 427
ample cone; conormal cone;	space, 42, <b>271</b>	genus 6, 402, 427, 604
effective cone; mapping cone;	computed by Jacobian at rational	moduli space $\mathcal{M}_g$ , 532
nef cone; normal cone;	points, 274	non-rational, 162
projective cone; tangent cone	computed by Jacobian at	nonhyperelliptic, 423, 425–427, 434
over smooth quadric surface, 92,	separable closed points, 462, 472	of every genus, 422
102, 116, 118, 161, 227, 256, 273,	is fiber of $\Omega$ , 462	plane, 281, 401, 419, 425, 426, 438, 448, 461, 496, 502, 546, 589, 603,
279, 281, 290, 345, 346, 505, see also recurring (counter)ex-	vector, <b>271</b> , 459, <b>459</b>	604, see also Bézout's Theorem
amples; quadric surface	= differential, 271	proper implies projective, 417
not factorial, 273	relative, <b>459</b>	trigonal, <b>425</b> , 427
over twisted cubic/rational normal	counterexamples, see recurring	various categories are equivalent,
curve, 81, 196, 255	(counter)examples	359
traditional, i.e. $x^2 + y^2 = z^2$ , 106,	covariant functor, see functor	cusp, 229, 281, 413, 489, 503, 603, 604,
195, 196, 229, 273, 290, 340, 344,	cover	see also normalization, of cusp
346, 426, 438, 439, 502, 503	by open subfunctors, 209	cuspidal cubic curve, 229, 281, 489, 502
conic (curve in $\mathbb{P}^2$ ), <b>192</b>	open, <b>41</b>	normalization, 550
$\cong \mathbb{P}^1$ if regular with a rational	covering space, 292, 560	cycle (homological algebra), 26
point, 161, 418	Cremona transformation, <b>161</b> , 243,	,
classification of, 193	336, 505, 597	$d: \mathscr{O}_X \to \Omega_{X/Y}$ , 468
universal, 393	cross-ratio, 430, 430	$d: A \rightarrow \Omega_{A/B}$ , 460
universal, 595	C1055 14110, 150, <b>150</b>	a., t , 12A/B, 100
coniversal, 353 coniversal filtration on $K(X)$ , 453	and the j-invariant, 430	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished
		and the second s
coniveau filtration on $K(X)$ , 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers;	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441,	$D_{+}(f)$ (projective distinguished
coniveau filtration on $K(X)$ , 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished
coniveau filtration on $K(X)$ , 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603
coniveau filtration on K(X), <b>453</b> connected, <b>80</b> , see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, <b>109</b>	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve;	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_\pi$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, <b>192</b> plane curves, 281, 425	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, <i>see also</i> cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, <b>192</b> plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427,	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, <b>192</b> plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , <b>233</b> $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, <b>516</b> morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_{\rm d}$ , see Veronese
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances,	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595	$D_+(f)$ (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 $D(f)$ (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished $D_n$ -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258,
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, <b>516</b> morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, <b>516</b> , <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\gamma_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, <b>118</b> , <b>119</b> , 230, 258, <b>289</b> , 307
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, <b>516</b> , <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, <b>289</b> , 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131,
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335,	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431,	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541,
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on P <sup>1</sup> , 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_{\rm d}$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508,
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve;	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, <b>508</b> , 543, see also normal cone
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314,	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, <b>508</b> , 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_C \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve;	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, <b>508</b> , 543, see also normal cone
coniveau filtration on K (X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve;	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, <b>517</b> , 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, <b>289</b> , 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, <b>508</b> , 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_C \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), <b>392</b>
coniveau filtration on K (X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558 constructible subsets, 182, see also	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve; hyperelliptic curves; Klein	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, 508, 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}} \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), 392 when $\mathscr{F}$ is line bundle, 391
coniveau filtration on K (X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant trank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558 constructible subsets, 182, see also Chevalley's Theorem	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve; hyperelliptic curves; Klein quartic curve; ℳg; rational	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $v_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, 508, 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}} \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), 392 when $\mathscr{F}$ is line bundle, 391 degenerate linear series, 329, see also
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558 constructible subsets, 182, see also Chevalley's Theorem are finite disjoint unions of locally	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve; hyperelliptic curves; Klein quartic curve; ℳg; rational normal curve; Tate curve;	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $v_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, 508, 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}} \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), 392 when $\mathscr{F}$ is line bundle, 391 degenerate linear series, 329, see also linear series
coniveau filtration on K(X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558 constructible subsets, 182, see also Chevalley's Theorem are finite disjoint unions of locally closed subsets, 182 in more general situations, 217 contravariant functor, see functor	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve; hyperelliptic curves; Klein quartic curve; Mg; rational normal curve; Tate curve; twisted cubic curve curve singularities, 603 exists regular projective birational	D+(f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, 106, 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D n-singularities, 503, 603 $\delta_\pi$ (diagonal morphism), 13, 233 $\delta$ -functors, 516, 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, 517 e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, 517 universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, 604 d-uple embedding $\nu_d$ , see Veronese embedding, 194 Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, 289, 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, 508, 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}} \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), 392 when $\mathscr{F}$ is line bundle, 391 degenerate linear series, 329, see also linear series degree d map, 331 algebraic = analytic for maps of
coniveau filtration on K (X), 453 connected, 80, see also component; fibers; idempotent-connectedness package schemes, 109 connecting homomorphism, 28 conormal bundle, 464, 491 cone, 491 exact sequence, 463, 464, 470 affine version, 464 for smooth varieties, 471 left-exact in good circumstances, 464, 470, 471, 565 module, 464 sheaf, 464, 465, 491 of regular embedding is locally free, 465 constant (pre)sheaf, 45 constant rank implies locally free on reduced (for finite type quasicoherent sheaves), 314, 361, 542, 558 constructible subsets, 182, see also Chevalley's Theorem are finite disjoint unions of locally closed subsets, 182 in more general situations, 217	and the j-invariant, 430 classifies 4 points on ℙ¹, 430 cubic, 229, 420, 427, 431–437, 440, 441, 504, 544, 546 curves, 504, see also cuspidal cubic curve; nodal cubic curve; twisted cubic curve hypersurface, 192 plane curves, 281, 425 surface, xvii, xviii, 261, 426, 427, 504, 505, 589–596, see also del Pezzo surfaces; Fermat cubic surface is blown-up plane, 595 singular, 591 cup product, 620, 623, 629 Curve-to-Projective Extension Theorem, 160, 161, 335, 335, 336, 337, 358–360, 431, 433 necessity of hypotheses, 335 curves, 192, 252, see also (−1)-curve; canonical, curve; elliptic curves; genus; Fermat curve; hyperelliptic curves; Klein quartic curve; Mg; rational normal curve; Tate curve; twisted cubic curve curve singularities, 603	D <sub>+</sub> (f) (projective distinguished open set), 80, <b>106</b> , 327 D(f) (distinguished open set), see open set, distinguished D <sub>n</sub> -singularities, <b>503</b> , <b>603</b> $\delta_{\pi}$ (diagonal morphism), <b>13</b> , 233 $\delta$ -functors, <b>516</b> , 625, 628, 629 covariant/contravariant, <b>517</b> e.g., derived functors, 516 morphism of, <b>517</b> universal, 516, 517, 625, 626, 628 $\delta$ -invariant, <b>604</b> d-uple embedding $\nu_{d}$ , see Veronese embedding, <b>194</b> Dedekind domain, 118, 119, 230, 258, <b>289</b> , 307 unique factorization of ideals, 131, 289 deformation theory, 274, 484, 532, 541, 589, 592 deformation to the normal cone, 508, <b>508</b> , 543, see also normal cone deg $\mathscr{F} = \deg_{\mathbb{C}} \mathscr{F}$ (degree of coherent sheaf on curve), <b>392</b> when $\mathscr{F}$ is line bundle, <b>391</b> degenerate linear series, <b>329</b> , see also linear series degree

degree (cont.)	determinant (line) bundles, 310, 396,	discrete valuation, 287, 295, 297, see
in projective space, 400, 531	619	also discrete valuation rings;
additive for unions, 402	behave well in exact sequences, 311	valuations
constant in flat families, 557	determinant map $GL_n \to \mathbb{G}_m$ , 166	discrete valuation rings, 73, 229, 271,
of curve, 331	dévissage, xix, 444	277, <b>288</b> , 295, 297, see also
topological definition, 401	diagonal $\Delta$ (locally closed subscheme	finitely generated modules,
of closed point of finite type k-scheme, 115	of $X \times_Y X$ ), <b>236</b> diagonal morphism $\delta_{\pi}$ , <b>13</b> , 14, 15,	over discrete valuation rings (classification)
of coherent sheaf on curve, <b>392</b>	233, <b>233</b> , 235, 238, 240, 411, 468,	differentials over a field, 474, 478
additive in exact sequences, 392	489, 490	flatness criterion, 541
of discriminant of degree d	is a locally closed embedding, 236	discriminant ideal, <b>490</b> , see also
polynomials, 480	Diagonal-Base-Change diagram, 14,	relative different and
of divisor on regular curve over k,	15, 17, 234, 235, 240	discriminant ideals
391	diagonalizing quadratic forms, 118,	disjoint union of schemes, 92, 96, 563,
of finite flat morphism is locally	193, 194, 227, 273, 451	see also recurring
constant, 215, 360, 446, 480,	diagram indexed by, see category,	(counter)examples, infinite
507, 542, 543, 552, 592	index	disjoint union of schemes
of finite map from curve to regular	Dieudonné (completely functorised),	is coproduct, 205
curve is constant, 360, 361, 392,	23 different ideal, <b>490</b> , <i>see also</i> relative	distinguished affine base, 123
421, 431, 558 of finite morphism at point, <b>315</b> , 531	different and discriminant	distinguished open set, see open set, distinguished
of generically finite morphism, 552	ideals	div(s) (Weil divisor of zeros and
of generically finite rational map,	differentiable manifolds, see	poles), 338
256	manifolds, differentiable	divisible abelian group, <b>515</b>
multiplicative under	differentials, 233, 271, 460, see also	divisor, see also branch divisor;
composition, 256	cotangent exact sequence;	effective Cartier divisors;
of homogeneous element, 104, 104	universal property	exceptional divisor; Q-Cartier
of hypersurface, <b>192</b>	= cotangent vectors, 271	divisor; Weil divisor
of line bundle on curve, 361, <b>391</b> ,	behave well with respect to base	Cartier, xix, 348
443, 531	change, 467, 470	Doesn't-vanish set, see open set,
additive for ⊗, 393	explicit description, 460	distinguished domain of definition, 142, 242, see also
is homomorphism, 393 of line bundle on projective space,	fiber at a rational point, 462 module of (for ring maps), 460	indeterminacy locus
342	on hyperelliptic curves, 473	dominant morphism, 158
of projective morphism of curves,	on projective space, see Euler exact	dominant rational map, 158
359, <b>360</b> , 543	sequence	double complex, see complex
of projective variety, 285	pulling back, 467, 470	double cover, 74, 177, 421, <b>421</b> ,
of torsion sheaf on curve, 392, 393	dimension, 70, see also pure dimension	422–425, 429, 430, 433, 439, 440,
del Pezzo surfaces, 427, 483, 597, see	= transcendence degree, 255	473, 476, 531, see also branched
also cubic, surface; Fano variety	additive for products of varieties, 257	cover; hyperelliptic map
(classification theory); quadric	at a point, <b>260</b>	dual
surface; surfaces,	constant in flat families, 557	of coherent sheaf, 312
Enriques-Kodaira classification	Krull, <b>251</b> of a ring, <b>251</b>	of locally free sheaf, 306 of $\mathscr{O}$ -module, 48
delta-functor, see $\delta$ -functor	of a scheme, xvii, 115	projective space, 283
depth, 134, 581, 581, 582, 585, 587	topological in nature, 110	variety, 286
as cohomological property, 582	of a topological space, <b>251</b>	dual numbers, <b>69</b> , 75, 93, 96, 111, 155,
bounded by dimension of	of a variety at a point (upper	187, 196, 241, 251, 274, 315, 349,
associated primes, 583	semicontinuous), 260	532, 541, 561
bounded by dimension of support, 581	of a variety preserved by field	flatness criterion, 535, 541
of regular local ring = dimension, 583	extension, 260	dualizing sheaf, 380, 395, 619, 621, see
derivation, 466, 466, 468, 469, 474	of fiber at a point (upper	also canonical, sheaf
in differential geometry, 271	semicontinuous), 269	DVR, see discrete valuation rings
universal d : A $\rightarrow \Omega_{A/B}$ , 466	of fiber of closed map (upper semicontinuous), 269	Dynkin diagrams, 503, 597
derived category, 384, 574, 627, 629 derived functors, xix, 32, 379, 387, 511	of fibers, 266	E <sub>6</sub> , 589, 594, 603
= Čech cohomology, 511, 523, 525	never lower than expected, 592	E <sub>8</sub> , 454, 603
and spectral sequences, 517	dimensional cohomology vanishing,	E <sub>n</sub> , 603
computed with acyclic resolutions,	<b>380</b> , 387, 546, 630	E <sub>n</sub> -singularities, 503, <b>603</b>
517	for quasiprojective schemes, 507	E <sup>p,q</sup> (entry in double complex), 33
left, 404, <b>514</b> , <b>515</b>	more generally, 387	$E_r^{p,q}$ (entry $(p,q)$ in rth page of
right, 404, <b>515</b>	relative, 406	spectral sequence), 34
derived pushforward, see higher	dimensional filtration on $K(X)$ , 453	E <sub>X</sub> Y (exceptional divisor), <b>492, 493</b>
pushforward	Diophantine equations, 154, 160–162,	effaceable functor, see functor,
descending chain condition, <b>84</b> , 85, 262	418, 424, 589 direct image sheaf, see sheaf,	effaceable effective Cartier divisors, xix, 134, 199,
descent, 122, 212, 436, 532, see gluing	pushforward	<b>199</b> , 200–203, 216, 243, 276, 335,
desingularization, 492, see resolution	direct limit, see colimits	344–347, 387, 399, 444, 445, 447,
$\det \mathscr{F}$ (determinant bundle), 310	discrete topology, 45	448, 492–500, 503–507, 537, 553,

555, 581, 584, 585, 595, 608, 613,	= locally finitely presented + flat +	behaves like derived functor in first
632, see also regular sequence;	unramified, 563	argument, 625
slicing criterion	= smooth + unramified, 563	computable with locally free
adding, 347	differential geometric motivation,	resolutions, 625
and Cohen-Macaulayness, 585	292	long exact sequence in first
and invertible sheaves, 325, 346, 347	local on source and target, 293	argument, 625
contain no associated point, 200	not same as "local isomorphism",	may not preserve quasicoherence,
e.g., exceptional divisor E <sub>X</sub> Y on	294	624
blow-up, 493	open condition, 293	extension by zero π <sub>1</sub> , <b>61</b> , 369, 524, <b>524</b> ,
how to restrict, 344	preserved by base change, 293	525, 526, 530
is pure codimension 1, 262 normal (line) bundle to, <b>347</b> , 465	preserved by composition, 293 reasonable class, 293	is exact, 524 left adjoint to inverse image $\pi^{-1}$ ,
not easily affine-local condition, 200	étale topology, 127, 479, 560, 601	61, 524
principal, 498	Euclidean algorithm/Euclidean	extension of an ideal, <b>210</b>
relative, 555, <b>555</b>	domain, 69, 70, 117	extension of fields, see field extension
slicing by, 199, <b>199</b> , 401, 403, 563,	Euler characteristic $\chi(X, \mathcal{F})$ , 327,	extension of scalars, 23
581, 629	<b>390</b> , 401, 402, 447, 531, 532, 546	exterior algebra, 310
effective cone, 450, 450	additive in exact sequences, 390,	,
Eisenstein's Criterion, 281	391, 399, 453	$\mathbb{F}_n$ (Hirzebruch surface), 373, 450
elementary transformation (ruled	constant in projective flat families,	$\mathscr{F} _{\mathfrak{p}}$ (stalk of $\mathscr{F}$ at $\mathfrak{p}$ ), 97
surface), 614, <b>614</b>	532, 546, 557, 573, 574	factorial, 117
elimination of quantifiers, 184, 185	constant in proper flat families, 403,	$\neq$ normal, 118, 274
elimination theory, 181, 185, see also	573	but no affine open is UFD
Fundamental Theorem of	without Noetherian conditions,	(example), 439
Elimination Theory	576	implied by regular
ellipse, 420, 438	is finite for proper X, 453	(Auslander–Buchsbaum
elliptic curves, 117, 155, 161, 162, 246,	polynomiality, 398, 428	Theorem), 298
307, 422, 424, 428, <b>428</b> , 429–431,	Euler exact sequence, 474, 474, 476,	implies normal, 117
433, 434, 436–442, 449, 568	483, 485	open condition, 117
are group varieties, 434	generalizations, 476 exact functor, <b>29</b> , see also $\pi^{-1}$ , $\pi_1$ ,	ring, 117
counterexamples and pathologies, 439	FHHF Theorem, flat	stalk-local, 117
degenerate, 437	morphisms, localization,	weaker than regular (example), 298 faithful functor, 7, 7, see also fully
degree 1 points = degree 0 line	stalkification	faithful functor
bundles, 429	exact modules/exact morphisms,	faithful module, 174
group law, 429, 430, 433, 434, 440,	531	faithfully flat algebra, <b>549</b>
595	exact sequence, see also Euler exact	faithfully flat morphisms, 122, <b>548, 549</b>
geometrically, 433	sequence; Grassmannian,	local on the target, 549
level n structure, 430	universal exact sequence;	preserved by base change, 549
non-torsion point, 440	excision exact sequence;	preserved by composition, 549
not same as genus 1 curves, 429	equalizer exact sequence;	reasonable class, 549
elliptic fibration, 504	exponential exact sequence;	faithfully flat sheaves, 549
embedded points/primes, 135, 135,	long exact sequence; normal	Faltings's Theorem (Mordell's
140, <b>140</b> , 291, 360, 362, 400, 401,	exact sequence	Conjecture), 424
447, 448, 472, 583–585, 587, 632	factored into short exact sequences,	Fano variety (classification theory),
of locally Noetherian scheme, <b>141</b>	27	266, 482, 482, 483, 594, see also
embedding (unwise terminology), 190	grafting, 37	del Pezzo surfaces; trichotomy
enough injectives, 515–517, 519	split, 522	Fano variety (of lines), 594
e.g., Ab., 515	exceptional divisor E <sub>X</sub> Y, 216, 448, 492, <b>493</b> , 497–504, 506, 508,	f.d.Vec <sub>k</sub> , <b>9</b> Fermat cubic surface, <b>590</b> , 592, 594
e.g., Ab <sub>x</sub> , 523 e.g., Mod <sub>A</sub> , xx, 515, 516	595–597, 603, 608, 612, 614	Fermat curve, 162, 281
e.g., Mod $\mathcal{O}_X$ , 523, 624	in minimal model program, 493	Fermat's Last Theorem, 162, 424
e.g., QCoh <sub>X</sub> , 530	normal bundle to, 498	FHHF Theorem, <b>29</b> , 31, 387, 403–406,
enough projectives, <b>514</b> , 515, 517, 525	excision exact sequence for class	538, 539, 624
not <i>Mod</i> <sub>♥X</sub> , 525, 624	groups, 341	fibered coproduct, 14, see also
epimorphisms, 15, <b>15</b>	exponential exact sequence, 51, <b>53</b> , 55,	universal property
may not be surjective, 15	57, 58, 392	fibered diagram/square, 13, see also
equalizer exact sequence, 44, 89, 209	Ext functors, 511	base change diagram/square;
equidimensional, see pure dimension	first version, 515	Cartesian diagram/square;
equivalence of categories, 8, 9, 55, 124,	for <i>∅</i> -modules, 624	pullback, diagram/square
151, 160, 322, 359	computable by acyclics, 624	fibered product, 13, see also base
espace étalé, see sheaf, space of	long exact sequence, 624	change; product; pullback;
sections	second version, 515	universal property
essentially surjective functor, 9	two definitions are same, 517	"commutes with localization", 212
étale cohomology, 127, 511	Eχt functors, <b>624</b>	in category of open sets, 13
étale cover, 293, 479, 563	$\mathcal{E}_{\chi t_{\chi}^{1}}$ (coherent, coherent) =	of functors, 208
étale morphisms, 271, 278, 292, <b>292</b> ,	coherent, 625 $\mathcal{E}_{\mathcal{X}} i_{\mathbf{X}}^{\dagger}$ (coherent, quasicoherent) =	of schemes, 205
293, 490, 560, <b>561</b> , 563, 565, 592, 594, 600, <i>see also</i> formally étale	quasicoherent, quasiconerent) = $\frac{2 \chi t_X}{(\text{conerent}, \text{quasicoherent}, 625)}$	of sets, 13 with open embedding, <b>170</b>
374, 000, see uiso formally etale	quasiconerent, 020	with open embedding, 170

fibers of a morphism of schemes, 169,	= proper + finite fibers, 382	sheaves, 130, 576, see also modules,
213, 214, see also generic fiber;	= proper + finite fibers (Noetherian	finitely presented
scheme-theoretic	setting), 610	affine-local, 130
connected, 222, 607, 608	= proper + quasifinite, 246	flat = locally free, 542
from Zariski's Connectedness	= proper + quasifinite (Noetherian	local freeness is stalk-local
Lemma, 606	setting), 610	property, 313
dimension of, 266	= proper + quasifinite + locally	finitely presented modules, 29, 128,
well-behaved for flat morphisms,	finitely presented, 610	143, 144, 460, 541, 542, see also
536, 548, 550	affine-local on target, 176	finitely presented, sheaves
geometric, 220, 220, 532, 562, 565,	are affine, 176	= coherent for Noetherian rings, 144
571	are closed, 178, 193	"finitely presented implies always
geometrically connected (etc.), 220	are integral, 172, 178	finitely presented", 129, 313,
properties preserved by base	are projective, 177, 374	542
change, 220	are proper, 244	graded, 323
fibers of an $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module, 97	are quasifinite, 178, 179	localization and Hom commute, 11
field	are separated, 236	finitely presented morphisms, 174,
imperfect, 246	e.g., closed embeddings, 187	179, 180, <b>181</b> , 354, 532, 543, 552,
perfect, 225, 226, 298, 485, 588	have finite fibers, 178, 214, 215	564, 565, 570, 576–579
separably closed, 220, 223, 224, 239	not same as finite fibers, 178	= "finite in all ways", 181
field extension, see also transcendence	preserved by base change, 218	affine-local on the target, 181
theory	preserved by composition, 177	Chevalley's Theorem, 183, 217
algebraic, 171, 172, 230, 252, 254,	reasonable class, 218	locally pullbacks of nice
260, 462	separable, 477	morphisms, 216, 217
and differentials, 462, 467	to Spec k, 177	preserved by base change, 218
finite, 71, 83, 114, 118, 177, 183, 211,	finite presentation, see finitely	preserved by composition, 181
215, 220, 225, 230, 231, 252, 255,	presented (algebras, sheaves,	reasonable class, 235
256, 259, 280, 357, 421, 439, 462,	modules, morphisms)	finiteness of integral closure, see
489, 490, 560, 563	finite type	integral closure
finitely generated, 160, 160, 225,	A-scheme, 114, 114	finiteness of normalization, see
255, 267, 402, see also	implied by quasiprojective, 114	normalization
transcendence degree	over a ring, 114	Five Lemma, 26, 37, 38
Galois, 211, 259, 479	quasicoherent sheaves, 130, see also	subtler, 38, 622
normal, 259	modules, finitely generated	flabby sheaf, see sheaf, flasque/flabby
purely inseparable, 219, 222, 222,	affine-local, 130	flag variety, <b>167</b> , 476
231, 486	constant rank implies locally free	bundles, 476
purely transcendental, 160, 260	on reduced, 314, 361, 542, 558	partial, <b>167</b> , 365
separable, 225, 231, 462, 477, 489,	support is closed, 312	flasque sheaf, see sheaf, flasque/flabby
490, 560, 563	finite type morphisms, 179	flatness, 182, 245, 360, 387, 394, 403,
separably generated, 225, 225, 467	affine-local on the target, 179	405, 443, 454, 508, 511–514, <b>534</b> ,
filtered, 19, see also colimits, filtered	e.g., proper morphisms, 244	559, see also Euler
final object, see object, in a category,	preserved by base change, 218	characteristic, constant in
initial/final/zero	preserved by composition, 179	projective flat families; faithful
finite B-algebra, 172, 176	reasonable class, 218	flatness; finite flat morphisms;
finite extension, see also field extension	finitely generated domain, 255	generic flatness; Going-Down
of integrally closed domains, 258,	finitely generated field extension, see	Theorem; Miracle Flatness
259, 549, see also Going-Down	field extension	Theorem; resolution
Theorem	finitely generated modules, 128, see	(complexes); slicing criterion
of rings, 177, 258	also finite type, quasicoherent	= free = projective for finitely
finite fibers not preserved by base	sheaves	presented modules over local
change, 218	over discrete valuation rings	rings, 532, 541
finite flat morphisms, 542, 576, 589,	(classification), 129, 308, 313,	= locally free for finitely presented
627, 628	327, 362, 429, 474	sheaves, 542
have locally constant degree, 215,	over principal ideal domains	= projective for finitely presented
360, 446, 480, 507, 542, 543, 552,	(classification), xx, 129, 131,	modules, 542
592	308, 313, 327, 395, 429, 474,	= torsion-free for PID, 541
finite global generation, see global	533	and blowing up, 537
generation	over regular local rings have finite	and regular sequences, 200
finite length, <b>131</b> , see also Artinian;	free resolutions, 547	at a point, 534
Jordan-Hölder package; length	finitely globally generated, see global	constancy of fiber
scheme, 133	generation	degree/dimension/arithmetic
finite morphisms, 176	finitely presented, see also local finite	genus, 557
= integral + finite type, 179	presentation	criterion over regular curve, 543
= projective + affine, 382	= finite type under Noetherian	e.g., affine space, 533
= projective + finite fibers, 360, 375,	hypotheses, 180, 181, 217	e.g., completion, 601, 603
<b>382</b> , 383, 393, 414, 592, 614	algebras (ring map), 180, <b>180</b> , 181,	e.g., free modules, 533
= projective + quasifinite, <b>382</b>	181, 460	e.g., localization, 533
= proper + affine, 246, 382, 409, 610	affine-local property, 180	e.g., open embeddings, 534
= proper + affine (Noetherian	implies always finitely presented,	e.g., projective modules, 533

equational criterion, 540

180

setting), 610

fiber dimension well-behaved, 536,	free sheaf, 128, <b>303</b> , <i>see also</i> trivial	general fiber, <b>216</b> , see also generic
550, 557	bundle	fiber
fibral, 555, <b>555, 556</b>	Freyd–Mitchell Embedding Theorem,	general linear group scheme, <b>166</b>
flat limit, 543, <b>543</b> , 545, 546 explicit example, 544	<b>26</b> Frobenius, 246, 255, 278, 413, 477, 479	general point, <b>83</b> , 256, 286, 504, 595 general type (variety), 266, 482, <b>482</b> ,
ideal-theoretic criteria, 532, 537, 540,	absolute, <b>179</b>	483, see also trichotomy
<b>540</b> , 541, 552, 602	full functor (unimportant), 7	generated by (a finite number of)
finitely generated version, 540	full rank quadratic form, see maximal	global sections, see global
stronger form, 602	rank	generation
implies torsion-free, 533, 537, 541,	full subcategory, see subcategory, full	generated in degree 1, 105
553, 586	fully faithful functor, 7, 9, 16, 22, 26,	generic fiber, <b>214</b> , 216, <b>216</b> , 268, 543
local criterion, 532, 552, <b>552</b> , 569, 579 no higher Tor, 513, 514, 532, 537,	241 function field, <b>111</b> , see also rational	generic flatness, 83, 552, <b>552</b> generic point, 68, 69, 73, 76, 77, 81, <b>83</b> ,
538, 540, 541	function	109
of modules, 30, 532	and birational maps, 159	and function field, 111
of quasicoherent sheaf over a base,	and dominant rational maps, 158	generic smoothness, 83, 425, 485, 486,
534	determines irreducible regular	488
of relative dimension n, 550, <b>550</b> ,	projective curve, 359	of varieties, 485
551, 561, 562, 586	functions, <b>46</b> , see also differentiable functions; rational function	on the source, 486
includes locally finite type hypotheses, 550	= maps to $\mathbb{A}^1$ , 163	on the target, <b>487</b> generically finite, 216, <b>216</b> , 503
preserved by base change, 550	determined by values on reduced	degree, <b>256</b> , 552
reasonable class, 551	scheme, 110	implies generally finite, 269, 552
of ring morphism, 533	global, 46	usually means generally finite,
open condition, 552	multiplicity at regular point, 503,	216
open map in good situations, 532, 549	506	generically separable morphisms, 477,
over a field, 533	not determined by their values, 75	477, see also separable finite morphisms
over discrete valuation rings, 532,	on a ringed space, <b>46</b>	generization, 83, 109
541	on a scheme, 67, 95	stable under, 183, 549
over integral domains, 532, 533	on an open subset, 46	genus, 398, see also curves, genus 0, 1,
over local rings, 532	on projective space, 101	
over principal ideal domains, 532,	value at a point, 67, 96	arithmetic, <b>392</b> , 427, 482, 531, 557,
533, 541 over regular curves, 542	vanishes at a point, <b>96</b> functor, <i>see also</i> additive; derived;	576, 604 constant in projective flat
over the dual numbers, 532, 535, 541	essentially surjective; exact;	families, 557
preserved by base change, 533, 535,	faithful; full; fully faithful;	arithmetic = topological (for
553	half-exact; left-exact; natural	curves), 392
preserved by composition, 533, 535	transformation; representable;	geometric, 472, 482
reasonable class, 535	right-exact	is a birational invariant, 481, 482
regular embeddings pull back under flat morphisms, 537	composition of, 7 contravariant, 8	geometric = topological (for curves), 479
sends associated points to	covariant, 7	topological, 392
associated points, 535	effaceable, 517	geometric fiber, see fibers, geometric
stalk/prime-local property, 533, 534	forgetful, 7, 8, 22, 23, 52, 58, 165,	geometric genus, see genus,
topological aspects, 532, 548	348, 350	geometric
Tor <sub>1</sub> -criterion, <b>513</b> valuative criterion, 543	left adjoints to, 22, see also groupification; saturation;	Geometric Nakayama's Lemma, see Nakayama's Lemma
variation of cohomology, 544	sheafification	geometric Noether normalization, see
flex, 432, <b>432</b> , 433	functor category, <b>16</b> , 208	Noether normalization
forgetful functor, see functor, forgetful	identity, 7	geometric point, 219
form of degree d, 104	natural isomorphism, 8	geometrically con-
formal neighborhood, 600, 601, 605,	of points, 8, 154	nected/integral/irreducible
<b>605</b> , 606, 613, 615 formal power series, <b>18</b> , <i>see</i> power	fundamental groupoid, 6 fundamental point (of rational map),	/ reduced, <b>220</b> germs, 42, <b>44</b> , <i>see also</i> compatible
series	242	germs germs
formal schemes, xvii, xix, 605	Fundamental Theorem of Elimination	determine section of sheaf, 50
formally étale, 565, <b>565</b> , 601	Theory, 182, 185, 185, 186, 193,	GL <sub>n</sub> (group scheme), 166
formally smooth, 565, <b>565</b>	245, 266, 335, 382, 383	global functions, 46
formally unramified, <b>489</b> , 565, <b>565</b>	0(1 ) (0 ) 155	global generation (of quasicoherent
e.g., localization, 489 Four Squares Theorem, 162	G(k, n) (Grassmannian), <b>166</b> $G(k-1, n-1)$ (Grassmanian), <b>167</b>	sheaf), 351, <b>351</b> , 407, see also base-point-freeness
fraction field, <b>10</b> , see also total fraction	GAGA Theorem, 483, 531	at a point, 352
ring	Galois cohomology, 127	e.g., any quasicoherent sheaf on any
fractional ideal, 303, <b>307</b> , 345	Galois theory, 69, 70, 72, 76, 211, 231,	affine scheme, 352
fractional linear transformations, 343,	259, 280, 421, 431, 479, 532, 594	finite, 351
<b>343</b> , 425	Gauss's Lemma, 117	e.g., every finite type
free resolution, see resolution (complexes)	Gaussian integers $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ , 117, 215, 229, 282, 289	quasicoherent sheaf on every affine scheme, 352
(complexes)	202, 209	annie scheme, 332

global generation (of quasicoherent	Grothendieck	Hilbert's (Weak) Nullstellensatz, see
sheaf) (cont.)	composition-of-functors	Nullstellensatz
open condition, 352	spectral sequence, 38, 519, <b>519</b> ,	Hilbert's fourteenth problem, 441
preserved by $\oplus$ , 352	523, 626	Hironaka's example, 245, 559
preserved by ⊗, 332, 352	proof, 522	Hironaka's Theorem, 503, 506, 615,
with respect to $\pi$ (relatively	Grothendieck functor, 163	see also resolution
globally generated), 357, 375	Grothendieck group of coherent	(singularities)
affine-local on target, 376	sheaves on $X(K(X))$ , 453	Hirzebruch surfaces $\mathbb{F}_n$ , 373, 373, 450,
for locally ringed spaces, 375	Grothendieck topology, 126, 126, 127,	501, 604, 614, see also elementary
global section, 43	532, 560	transformation; ruled surface
gluability axiom, 44, see also base	Grothendieck's "six operations",	Hirzebruch–Riemann–Roch, 446
gluability axiom	627	Hodge diamond, 484, 484, 615
gluing morphisms	Grothendieck's Coherence Theorem,	Hodge Index Theorem, 395, 451, <b>451</b> ,
of locally ringed spaces, 150	245, 316, 351, 376, 380, 382, 390,	452
of ringed spaces, 148	409, <b>409</b> , 410, 411, 453, 573, 604,	Hodge numbers, 311, 483, <b>483</b> , 484,
of schemes, 151, 152, 206, 208	607, 615, 617	568
of topological spaces, 45	for projective morphisms, 382, 404	birational invariance of some, 483
gluing ringed spaces along open sets,	Grothendieck's Theorem (vector	not all are birational invariants,
99	bundles on $\mathbb{P}^1$ ), 397	484
gluing schemes	Grothendieck-Riemann-Roch, 446	Hodge theory, 481, 483, 484, 568
along closed subschemes, 332	group (perverse definition), 6	Hom
along open subschemes, 98, <b>99</b> , 188,	group law on elliptic curve, see elliptic	is left-exact, 29
206, 332	curves, group law	may not commute with localization,
$\mathbb{G}_{\mathfrak{m}}$ (multiplicative group scheme), <b>164</b>	group object (in a category), 164	29
Going-Down Theorem, 173	group variety/scheme, 163–165, <b>165</b> ,	right-adjoint to tensor product, 21
for finite extensions of integrally	166, 246, <b>246</b> , 248, 343, 365, 434,	<i>Нот,</i> <b>48, 311</b>
closed domains, 258, 258, 259,	437, 438, 487, 488, 571, see also	is left-exact, 58
549	action of group variety/scheme	may not commute with
for flat morphisms, 259, 548, 549,	abelian, 165	stalkification, 48
<b>549</b> , 550	morphism of, 166	of quasicoherent sheaves not
for integral extensions of integrally	structure on elliptic curves, 436	necessarily quasicoherent,
closed domains, 259	groupification (of abelian semigroup),	311
Going-Up Theorem, 172, 173, 252, 259,	<b>22</b> , 23	homogeneous element, 104
549	left adjoint to forgetful functor, 22	homogeneous ideal, 104
Gorenstein, 633	groupoid, 5	homogeneous space, 487
graded ideal, see homogeneous ideal	Groups (the category of groups), 165	homology, 26, see also cohomology
graded modules, 23, 322, 342, 348, 349,		commutes with exact functors, 30,
see also saturated graded	H ((co)homology), 26	see also FHHF Theorem
module; saturation functor	$H^0(U, \mathscr{F})$ (section of sheaf $\mathscr{F}$ over	commutes with filtered colimits in
quasicoherent sheaf corresponding	U), 43	Mod <sub>A</sub> , 31
to, 322, 348	h <sub>ℱ</sub> (m) (Hilbert function), 398	homomorphism (in additive
graded rings, 23, 102, 105	h <sup>A</sup> (functor of maps from A), 7	category), 24
$=\mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$ -graded ring, <b>104</b>	h <sub>A</sub> , see functor, of points	homotopic maps of complexes give
finitely generated over A, 105	Hairy Ball Theorem, 473	same map on homology, 28, 28,
generated in degree 1, 105	half-exact functor, 552	512
maps of, 156	Hartogs's Lemma, 98, 290, see also	Hopf algebra, 166
over A, 105	Algebraic Hartogs's Lemma	horseshoe construction, 513, 521
standing assumptions on, 105	Hausdorff, 233, see also separated	Hurwitz's Automorphisms Theorem,
ℤ-, 104	morphisms	480
graph (of a) morphism, 237, 411, 412,	in terms of separatedness, 236	hypercohomology, see cohomology, of
449	height, see codimension	a double complex
is a locally closed embedding, 237,	Hensel's Lemma, 600, 601	hyperelliptic
412	Hermitian metric, 354	curves, 413, 421, 421, 422-426, 433,
to a separated scheme is a closed	higher direct image sheaf, see sheaf,	473, 474, see also curves,
embedding, 237, 412	higher pushforward	nonhyperelliptic;
graph of a rational map, 237, 242, 242,	Hilbert Basis Theorem, 85, 86	Riemann-Hurwitz formula,
243, 505	Hilbert function, 85, 398, 402, 428, 557	hyperelliptic
and blow-ups, 505	of coherent sheaf, 398	differentials on, 473
Grassmannian, 108, 166, 167, 167, 343,	of projective scheme, 398	moduli spaces, 423
362, 363, 365, 476, 576, 578–580,	Hilbert functor, 576, 577	most not if $g > 2$ , 423
592, see also Plücker	Hilbert polynomial, 381, 398, 398, 399,	involution, 434
as moduli space, 362	400, 402, 427, 444, 446, 531,	map, <b>421</b> , 423
bundle, 365, 476	577	unique for $g \ge 2,423$
functor (contravariant), 362, 363	locally constant in flat families, 557,	hyperplane, 104, <b>192</b>
$G(2, 4) = \mathbb{G}(1, 3), 261, 365, 591, 592$	558	universal, <b>283</b> , 489, 577
G(2,5), 427, 434	Hilbert scheme, 532, 576, 577, 580, 594	hyperplane class, 340, 401
tautological bundles, <b>364</b> , 476, 577	universal family, 577	hypersurface, 71, 102, 104, <b>191</b> , <b>253</b> , see
universal exact sequence, 363	Hilbert Syzygy Theorem, 85, 351, 351,	also quadric
Grauert's Theorem, 568, 568,	399, 546, 548	associated points of, 136
571–576	proof, 547	degree, 192

discriminant, 591 injective morphisms of schemes not schemes, 109 in  $\mathbb{A}^n_k$  have no embedded points, preserved by base change, 218, Weil divisor, 337 see also universally injective irreducible object in abelian category, morphisms 131, see also Jordan-Hölder id (identity morphism), 5 injective objects, 515, see also enough package I(S) (ideal of functions vanishing on injectives; projective objects; irregularity (surface), 484 resolution (complexes) irrelevant ideal, 105, 105, 107, 193, 195 I-adic completion, 599 closed under product, 523 isomorphism I-adic filtration, 299 have no Čech cohomology, 528 (category), 5 I-adically separated, 600 preserved by right adjoints, of ringed spaces, 95 I-depth, see depth 526 of schemes, 95, 151 I-filtration of a module, 299 integral closure, 174, see also I-stable filtration, 299 normalization j-invariant, 422, 428, 431, 431, 433, 437 ideal, see also different ideal; finiteness of, 231, 231 and the cross-ratio, 430 discriminant ideal; fractional of Noetherian need not be Jacobian ideal; homogeneous ideal; Noetherian, 231 computes cotangent space at maximal ideals; minimal prime integral element of B-algebra, 171 rational points, 274 ideals; prime ideals; principal integral extensions of rings, 171, see computes cotangent space at ideal also Going-Down Theorem separable closed points, 462, extension of, 210 472 preserved by localization of source, of denominators, 116, 116, 117, 291 171 criterion for regularity, 276, 276, product of two, 78 integral morphisms of rings, 171 277-279, 282, 421, 461, 471 ideal sheaves, 125, 187 does not imply finite, 172 for projective hypersurfaces, 281 product of, 347, 465, 497, 537 e.g., finite, 172 description of  $\Omega$ , 462, 470 idempotent, 81, 153, 223, 606 preserved by composition, 172 matrix, 274 idempotent-connectedness package, preserved by localization of source, Jacobian corank function JC, 275 81, 223, 223 quotient of source and target, bounds dimension of variety, 275 identity axiom, 44, see also base 171 for projective k-schemes, 275 identity axiom integral morphisms of schemes, 178 independent of presentation, 275 identity functor, 7 affine-local on target, 178 preserved by field extension, 275 identity morphism id<sub>A</sub>, 5 are affine, 178 Jacobson radical, 174 image (of morphism in a category), 25 are closed, 178 JC (Jacobian corank function), 275 image (of morphism of schemes) e.g., finite morphisms, 178 Jordan-Hölder package, 130 set-theoretic, see Chevalley's fibers of, 178, 252 Jordan-Hölder Theorem, 130, 131, Theorem; closed map; may not be finite, 178 preserved by base change, 178, 218 Fundamental Theorem of Elimination Theory; open preserved by composition, 178 K. (the Koszul complex), 547  $k[\epsilon]/(\epsilon^2)$ , see dual numbers maps; surjective; universally reasonable class, 218 closed; universally open integral scheme, 111  $K_X$  (canonical divisor), 448  $\mathcal{K}_X$  (canonical sheaf/bundle), 396, morphisms = irreducible and reduced, 111 image (of morphism of schemes) almost a stalk-local property, 112, 481 scheme-theoretic, see  $k[[x_1, ..., x_n]], 599$ K(A) (fraction field), 10, 111 scheme-theoretic, image integrally closed, 115, see also integral image presheaf, 49 closure  $\kappa(p)$  (residue field), 96 immersion intersection, see scheme-theoretic, κ(X) (Kodaira dimension), 482 of manifolds, 66, 560 intersection K(X) (function field of X), 111 of schemes (unwise terminology), intersection number/product of K(X) (Grothendieck group of  $\mathcal{L}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{L}_n$  with  $\mathcal{F}$ , 443, coherent sheaves on X), 453  $K(X)^{\leq d}$  (dimensional filtration), 453 imperfect field, see field, imperfect 443, 444-447, 451-453 incidence correspondence/variety, deformation invariance, 443 k-point/k-rational point, see k-valued point 261, 283, 489, 591 is symmetric multilinear, 444 locally constant in flat families, 558 k-scheme, see A-scheme inclusion-exclusion via sheaf cohomology, 528 on a surface, 447 k-smooth, see smoothness, over a indeterminacy locus, 142, 242 intersection theory, 331, 443, 508, 531, field index category, 16 589 k-valued point, 154 index of symmetric bilinear form, on a surface, 447 k-variety, see variety inverse image (scheme), see K3 surfaces, 482, 483, 483 induced reduced subscheme, see Kähler differentials, see differentials scheme-theoretic preimage reduced subscheme structure inverse image sheaf, 58, 59, 316 ker (kernel), 25 inductive limit, see colimits construction, 59 kerpre (presheaf kernel), 49 exact (for sheaves of abelian infinitesimal neighborhood, see formal is a sheaf, 50 neighborhood groups), 60 kernels, 25, see also universal property initial object, see object, in a category, left adjoint to pushforward, 59 are limits, 30 initial/final/zero preserves stalks, 59 commute with limits, 30 injection of vector bundles, 309, right adjoint to extension by zero, presheaf, 49 sheaf, 50 61, 524 563, see also maps of vector bundles inverse limit, see limit Kleiman's criterion for ampleness, injective limit, see colimits invertible sheaves, see line bundles 395, 451, 454, 456, 456, see also injective maps of rings induce irreducible, 81, 81, see also component Nakai-Moishezon criterion

Kleiman's Theorem, 456, 456

criterion to be, 269

dominant maps of schemes, 80

Kleiman-Bertini Theorem, 284, 487,	lim is exact if transition maps of	localization, 10, see also universal
488, <b>488</b> , see also Bertini's	source are surjective, 32	property
Theorem	line, see also affine line; projective line;	as colimit, 20
poor man's, 488	ruling of quadric; tangent	commutes with direct sums, 11
Klein quartic curve, 426	in $\mathbb{P}_{k}^{n}$ , 192	give monomorphisms of schemes,
Kodaira dimension $\kappa(X)$ , 482, 482	on cone, 273	212
is a birational invariant, 482	with doubled origin, 92, 99, 114,	is exact, 29-31, 122, 314, 477, 533
Kodaira Embedding Theorem, 354	233, 238, 239, 242, 296, see also	is flat, 533
Kodaira Vanishing Theorem, 380, 483,	recurring (counter)examples	may not commute with Hom, 11, 29
483	line bundles, xix, 107, 155, 290, 303,	may not commute with infinite
Koszul complex, 201, 475, 546, 546,	304, 305, see also algebraic	products, 11
547, 555, 581	equivalence; ampleness;	of regular local rings are regular
Koszul homology, 547	base-point-freeness; degree of	local rings, 298
Koszul resolution, 547, 547	line bundle on curve; global	"preserved by base change", 212
Krull dimension, see dimension	generation; numerically trivial;	locally (of) finite presentation, see local
Krull Intersection Theorem, 300, 599,	Picard group; Q-line bundle;	finite presentation
600	total space; very ampleness	locally closed embeddings, 170, 187,
Krull's Height Theorem, 202, 254, 264,	$\cong$ invertible sheaves, 305	189, <b>190</b>
265, 283, 294, 403	additive notation, 444	are locally of finite type, 190
Krull's Principal Ideal Theorem, 202,	and maps to projective schemes, 328	are monomorphisms, 190, 212
256, 261, 262, <b>262</b> , 263–266, 272,	nef, 394, 395, 456, see also nef cone	are separated, 236
282, 286, 399, 585	= limit of amples, 456	finite intersections of, 190, 211, 211
for tangent spaces, 272, 276	numerical property, 394	preserved by base change, 211
proof, 262	numerically effective, see line	reasonable class, 217
Künneth formula for quasicoherent	bundles, nef	locally closed immersions, see locally
sheaves, 389, 538, <b>540</b>	numerically trivial, 394, <b>394</b> , 451,	closed embeddings
	452, 559	locally closed subschemes, 190, see also
L <sub>i</sub> F (left derived functors), <b>514</b> , <b>515</b>	on $\mathbb{P}^n_k$ , 327	locally closed embeddings
$\ell(\cdot)$ (length of module or coherent	cohomology, 387	locally closed subset, 182
sheaf), <b>131</b> , <b>133</b>	on projective schemes, 327	locally constructible subsets, see
Lefschetz principle, 483, 568	semiample, 356	constructible subsets
left derived functors, see derived	twisting by, 328	locally finite type
functors, left	twisting by divisors, 342	A-scheme, 114
left-adjoints, see adjoint, left	linear independence of characters,	over a ring, 114
left-exact functors, 28, 29	211, 231 linear series 320, 220, 231, 232, 256, 205	locally finite type morphisms, 178
and derived functors, 379 and right derived functors, 515	linear series, 329, <b>329</b> , 331, 332, 356, 395,	affine-local on the target, 179
and the FHHF Theorem, 30	400, 416, 419, 420, 433, 436, 441, 447, 449, 451, 488, 489, 504, 590	preserved by base change, 218 preserved by composition, 179
and universal δ-functors, 517	(non)degenerate, <b>329</b>	reasonable class, 218
e.g., global section functor, 58	anticanonical, 597	locally finitely presented, see local
e.g., Hom, 29	base points, base-point-free, base	finite presentation
e.g., <i>Hom</i> , 58	locus, , 329	locally free resolution, see resolution
e.g., limits, 30	canonical, 423	locally free sheaf, 303–305, 306, see also
e.g., pushforward, 58	complete, 329, 330, 331, 415, 423,	vector bundle
e.g., right adjoints, 30, 31	434, 436, 612	= finitely presented sheaf with free
e.g., sections over U, 58	is always nondegenerate, 329	stalks, 313
not pullback of quasicoherent	linear space, 192	in short exact sequences, 308
sheaves, 320	linear system, <b>329</b> , see linear series	is quasicoherent, 307
Leibniz rule, 271	local, see also affine-local; stalk-local	rational/regular section, 308
length, 131, see also Jordan-Hölder	on the source, 171	~ vector bundle, <b>369</b>
package	on the target, 169	locally of finite type, see locally finite
additive in exact sequences, 132	local finite presentation, see also finite	type
at a point, 133	presentation	locally principal closed subscheme,
of a coherent sheaf, 133	morphisms, 174, 179, 180, 181, 293, 489,	see closed subscheme, locally
of a scheme, 133	490,550,552,561–563,565,610	principal
of dimension 0 scheme, 448	"limit-preserving", 181	locally principal divisor, see Weil
of regular sequence, 200	affine-local on target, 181	divisor, locally principal
Leray spectral sequence, 380, 405, 409,	Chevalley's Theorem, 217	locally ringed spaces, 67, 96, see also
410, 511, 519, <b>523</b> , 525	preserved by base change, 218	gluing morphisms
Lie groups, 246, 248, 589	preserved by composition, 181	functions have values; values pull
lim (colimit), 18	reasonable class, 218	back; zeros of functions pull
lim (limit), 17	over B, <b>180</b>	back, 150
limits, 17, see also universal property	local freeness of finitely presented	morphisms of, <b>150</b> , 375
are left-exact, 30, 617	sheaf is stalk-local, 313	LocPrin (group of locally principal
commute with kernels, 30	local rings, xx, see also regular local	divisors), 340
commute with limits, 23, 30, 31 commute with right adjoints, 23, 30,	local rings, <b>xx</b> , <i>see also</i> regular local rings	locus where two morphisms agree, <b>241</b> , 242, 247, 248
31	morphisms of, <b>150</b>	long exact sequence, 28
e.g., kernels, 30	are faithfully flat, 549	for Ext, 515, 582, 584, 624
177		. , , ,

for Ext-functors of $\mathscr{O}$ -modules, 624	length; Noetherian; Kähler	multiplicity of function at regular
for Tor, 511, 513, 538	differentials; projective	point, 503
for higher pushforward sheaves,	$Mod_A$ has enough injectives, <b>515</b> , 516	multiplicity of zero or pole, see order
404, 579 lower semicontinuity, see	Cohen–Macaulay, <b>584</b> , see also	of pole/zero mult <sub>p</sub> D, <b>506</b>
semicontinuity	Cohen–Macaulayness	Mumford complex, 572
Lüroth's Theorem, 431, 479, <b>479</b>	free implies projective implies flat,	mamora complexy or 2
Lutz–Nagell Theorem, 440	533	M (nilradical), 75
Lying Over Theorem, 173, 173, 178,	topological, 599	$N^{1}(X) = \text{Pic } X / \text{Pic}^{\tau} X$ , 394, 395
228, 256, 259, 269, 296	moduli space, 167, 296, 297, 329,	$N_{\mathbb{Q}}^{1}(x) = N^{1}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q}$ , 395, 395,
geometric translation, 173	423–425, 427, 428, 430, 434, 532,	449–451, 454, 455, 506
	571, 575, 576, 589, 592, 594, see	$\mathcal{N}_{D/X}$ (normal bundle to effective
m <sub>p</sub> (maximal ideal of stalk of	also parameter space	Cartier divisor), 347
functions), 42	of curves $\mathcal{M}_g$ , 428, 532, 569	NS(X) (Néron–Severi group), 394
$\mathcal{M}_g$ (moduli space of curves), 428 manifolds, xvi, xvii, xx, 4, 41, 45, 47,	universal families, 577	N <sub>X</sub> Y (normal cone), 499
65–67, 96, <b>97</b> , 147, 150, 155, 163,	monoid, 6 monomorphisms, 14	$\mathcal{N}_{X/Y}^{\vee}$ (conormal sheaf), 465 $\mathcal{N}_{X/Y}$ (normal sheaf), 465
166, 167, 169, 233, 251, 292, 303,	are separated, 236	n-fold, <b>252</b>
305, 307, 441, 459, 465, 468, 560,	are universally injective, 221	n-plane, <b>192</b>
see also immersion; submersion	diagonal characterization, 15	Nagata's Compactification Theorem,
analytic, 42, 65	e.g., closed embeddings, 189	611, <b>611</b>
complex, xx, 67, 74, 97, 98, 130, 143,	e.g., locally closed embeddings, 190	Nagata's Lemma, 117, 345, 345, 346
155, 156, 162, 244, 290, 341, 354,	e.g., open embeddings, 148	Nagell-Lutz Theorem, 440
428, 431, 439, 471, 478, 492, 604,	e.g., open embeddings of schemes,	Nakai-Moishezon criterion for
see also varieties, complex	171	ampleness, 417, 443, 447, 454,
differentiable, 42, 65–67, <b>97</b> , 147,	local on the target, 235	<b>454</b> , 455–457, see also Kleiman's
271, 274, 292	preserved by base change, 235	criterion
morphisms of, 66	preserved by composition, 15, 212 reasonable class, 235	Nakayama's Lemma, 130, 171, 173,
smooth, 97 vector bundle on, 303	Mor, 5	174, <b>174</b> , 202, 262, 265, 279,
map, see also morphism; rational map	Mordell's conjecture (Faltings's	286–288, 300, 314, 415, 474, 490, 542, 553, 564, 570, 584
(category), 5, see morphism	Theorem), 424	for half-exact functors, <b>552</b> , 553
(category)	Mordell–Weil Theorem, group, and	geometric, 312–314, 352, 506
of graded rings, 156	rank, 429, 439	graded version, 548
of vector bundles, 309, 309, 310, 315	morphisms, 5, see also diagonal	natural isomorphism of functors, 8
mapping cone, 34, 38, 38, 386, 573,	morphism; gluing morphisms;	natural transformation of functors, 8,
574	morphisms of schemes	9, 16, 21, 30, 48, 208, 209, 364,
Max Noether's $AF + BG$ Theorem,	in a category, 5	517, 620
585	more fundamental than objects, 169	nef, see line bundles, nef
maximal ideals of A	of (pre)sheaves, 47	nef cone, 394, 395, <b>395</b> , 449, 451, 456
= closed points of Spec A, 82	induce morphisms of stalks, 48	= closure of ample cone, 456
exist if $A \neq 0$ , xx maximal rank (quadratic form), <b>118</b> ,	of graded rings, 156 of local rings, <b>150</b>	Néron–Severi group NS(X), 394, 559 Néron–Severi Theorem (Theorem of
194, 227	of locally ringed spaces, <b>150</b>	the Base), <b>394</b> , 395, see also
= smooth, 281	of manifolds, 66	Picard number $\rho(X)$
maximum principle, 245	of ringed spaces, 148	nilpotent, xvi, 75, 75
minimal prime ideals, 88	of sheaves determined by stalks, 51	=vanishes at every associated point,
= irreducible components of	morphisms of schemes, xvii, 149, 151,	135
Spec A, 88	see also affine morphisms;	nilradical, 75
are associated primes, 139	closed embeddings; gluing	is intersection of all primes, 75
Noetherian ring has finitely many,	morphisms; locally closed	nodal cubic curve, 177, <b>229</b> , 499, 502,
88 Minada Elatraga Thaorem 591 595	embeddings; open	531, 542, 544, 546
Miracle Flatness Theorem, 581, 585, 586, 586, 627	embeddings; projective morphisms; proper	normalization of, 229, 544 node, 229, 281, <b>281</b> , 503, 599, <b>603</b> , 604
algebraic version, 586	morphisms; quasiaffine	normalization, 414
Möbius strip, 303	morphisms; quasiseparated	Noether normalization, 231, 254, 256,
Mod <sub>A</sub> (category of A-modules), 6	morphisms; reasonable class;	<b>256</b> , 257, 258, 267, 268, 357
has enough injectives, xx	separated morphisms; smooth	geometric, 256
is an abelian category, 24	morphisms	projective, <b>627</b>
$Mod_{\mathscr{O}_X}$ (category of $\mathscr{O}_X$ -modules),	and tangent spaces, 274	Noether-Lefschetz Theorem, 261
48, 127	criterion to be a closed embedding,	Noetherian, see also scheme, locally
has enough injectives, 523	413, <b>413</b>	Noetherian; scheme,
is an abelian category, 58	dominant, 158	Noetherian
not enough projectives, 525	from Spec of local ring, 153	hypotheses, xvii, xix, 86, 87, 575
modular form, 430	glue, 150	induction, 85
modular form, 430 modules, see also coherent; depth;	of group schemes, <b>166</b> to affine schemes, 152	local ring has finite dimension, 254, 265
finitely generated; finitely	multiplicative group $\mathbb{G}_{\mathfrak{m}}$ , <b>164</b>	module, <b>86</b>
presented; flatness; graded;	multiplicative subset, 10	rings, 82, 84, 85
- 0	-	=

```
Noetherian (cont.)
                                                  Nullstellensatz, 71, 71, 72, 76, 77, 82,
                                                                                                       are locally of finite type, 179
     e.g., principal ideal domains, 85
                                                         87, 109, 185, 205, 280, 429
                                                                                                      are monomorphisms, 148, 212
     finitely generated module over,
                                                    proofs, 183, 255
                                                                                                       are separated, 240
       136, 138
                                                    weak, 71, 76, 83, 155, 219
                                                                                                      base change by, 210
     finitely many minimal primes, 88
                                                  number field, 230, see also ring, of
                                                                                                       local on the target, 170
     important facts about, 85, 86
                                                         integers in number field
                                                                                                       not local on the source, 171
     infinite-dimensional, 251, 254, 265
                                                  numerical criterion
                                                                                                      of ringed spaces, 46, 148
     preserved by quotients and
                                                    for ampleness, see Kleiman's
                                                                                                      of schemes are monomorphisms,
       localization, 85
                                                         criterion
                                                                                                            171
  topological space, 84, 84, 85, 86, 109,
                                                    for line bundle on curve to be
                                                                                                       preserved by base change, 170, 217
       113, 182, 387
                                                          base-point-free, 416, 417
                                                                                                       preserved by composition, 170
     finitely many irreducible
                                                    for line bundle on curve to be very
                                                                                                       reasonable class, 170
       components, 84
                                                          ample, 417
                                                                                                    open immersions, see open
     open subsets are quasicompact,
                                                  numerical equivalence, 394, 445, 454
                                                                                                            embeddings
                                                     implied by algebraic equivalence,
                                                                                                    open maps of topological spaces, 222,
non-affine scheme (example), 96,
                                                                                                            532, see also universally open
       98-101, 178
                                                  numerically effective line bundles, see
                                                                                                            morphisms
non-Archimedean, 127, 130, 143, 287
                                                          line bundles, nef
                                                                                                      e.g., flat morphisms (in reasonable
non-zerodivisor, 10, 10, 199-202, 347,
                                                  numerically trivial line bundles, see
                                                                                                            situations), 549
       466, 495, 498, 500, 501, 504, 533,
                                                                                                    open subfunctors, 209
                                                         line bundle, numerically trivial
       535, 553, 554, 582-586, see also
                                                                                                    open subschemes, 96, 170, see also
                                                  @ (structure sheaf), 46, 89
                                                                                                            affine open subscheme/subset
       zerodivisor
nondegenerate linear series, 329
                                                  @-modules, 47, 121
                                                                                                    open (sub)sets, see also affine open
                                                    Ext-functors for, see Ext functors
                                                                                                            subscheme/subset
nonprojective proper variety, see
                                                    may not have enough projectives,
                                                                                                       distinguished D(f), 73, 77, 79
       proper nonprojective variety
       (examples)
                                                          525
                                                                                                         form base for Zariski topology, 80
                                                    not always quasicoherent, 123
nonsingular, see regular
                                                                                                       projective distinguished D_+(f),
normal (ring/scheme), 98, 115, 116,
                                                    on X form an abelian category, 58,
                                                                                                            80, 106, 106
       116, see also normalization;
                                                                                                         form base for Zariski topology,
       Serre's criterion for normality
                                                    on a base, 55
  = R_1 + S_2, see Serre's criterion for
                                                    tensor product, 58
                                                                                                    opp (opposite category), 8
                                                                                                    opposite category, 8, 151, 160, 359
       normality
                                                  \mathcal{O}(1) on relative Proj. 372
  implied by factorial, 117
                                                  \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^1}(m), \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{P}^n}(m), 325, 326
                                                                                                       Rings and affine schemes, 151
  may not be integral, 116
                                                  \mathscr{O}^{\oplus I} = \mathscr{O}^{I}, free sheaf of "rank I", 303
                                                                                                    orbifolds, xvii, 428
  may not be UFD, 118
                                                                                                    order of pole/zero, 288, 289
                                                  \mathcal{O}_K (ring of integers in number field
  stalk-local property, 116
                                                                                                    ordinary double point, 603
                                                          K), 230
normal bundle, 465, see also normal
                                                                                                    ordinary multiple (m-fold) point, 603
                                                  \mathcal{O}_{\mathrm{Spec}\;A}, 89
                                                  \mathscr{O}_{\mathsf{X}}(-\mathsf{D}) for \mathsf{D} an effective Cartier
       exact sequence; normal sheaf
                                                                                                    orientation (of spectral sequence), 33,
  projectivized, 498, 500
                                                         divisor, 347
  to effective Cartier divisor, 347,
                                                  Ø<sub>X</sub>(D), 339
       447-449, 465
                                                    for D an effective Cartier divisor,
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}^1_k (projective line), 100
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}(\,d_{\,1}\,,\,\ldots\,,\,d_{\,n}\,) (weighted projective
  to exceptional divisors, 498-500,
       502, 612
                                                                                                            space), 196
                                                    is line bundle if X Noetherian
  to regular embedding, 465
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}\mathscr{F} (projectivization of finite type
                                                         factorial, 341
normal cone, 499, see also deformation
                                                    is quasicoherent, 339
                                                                                                            quasicoherent sheaf, with
       to the normal cone
                                                  Ø<sub>X,p</sub>,46
                                                                                                            caution over notation), 372
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}^{n \vee} (dual projective space), 283
  projective completion, 508
                                                  O-connected morphisms, 570, 570,
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}^n (projective space), 107
normal exact sequence for smooth
                                                         571, 607-610
       varieties, 468, 471, see also
                                                     + proper implies connected fibers,
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}^n-bundle (projective bundle), 373
       conormal, exact sequence
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}_A^n (projective space over A), 101
                                                                                                       is quasicompact, 109
normal form for quadrics, see
                                                     + proper implies surjective, 570,
                                                                                                    \mathbb{P}_{k}^{n} (proective space over a field k), 100
       diagonalizing quadratic forms
normal sheaf, 465, 632, see also normal
                                                    + proper not reasonable class, 570
                                                                                                    PV (projectivization of vector space),
       bundle
                                                    local on the target, 570
                                                                                                            108
  to regular embedding is locally free,
                                                                                                    p-adics, 16, 18, 30, 288, 298, 541, 599
                                                    not preserved by base change, 570
                                                                                                    page of spectral sequence, 33
       465
                                                    preserved by composition, 570
normalization, 177, 228, 228, 229, 231,
                                                    preserved by flat base change, 570
                                                                                                    Pappus's Theorem, 419, 419, 420
       252, 290, 296, 358-360, 367, 368,
                                                  object
                                                                                                    parabola, 70, 73, 74, 83, 84, 94, 104,
       370, 371, 407, 417, 421, 425, 482,
                                                    in a category, 5, see also
                                                                                                            214, 215, 220, 361, 401, 560
       489, 542, 544, 604, 608, 613, see
                                                                                                    parameter space, 261, 266, 393, 571,
                                                          automorphism; group object
       also integral closure; universal
                                                       initial/final/zero, 9
                                                                                                            578, 580, 591, see also moduli
       property
                                                    in an abelian category, see acyclic;
  finiteness of, 231, 357, 360
                                                                                                    partial flag variety, see flag variety
                                                          injective; irreducible;
  in field extension, 230, 230, 231, 282, 357
                                                          projective; quotient; simple;
                                                                                                    partially ordered set (poset), 6, see also
                                                                                                            filtered
  is a birational morphism, 228, 231
                                                         subobject
                                                                                                    partition of unity, 90, 115, 171, 385, 539
  is integral and surjective, 228
                                                  Oka's Theorem, 130, 143
  not flat, 542
                                                                                                    Pascal's "Mystical Hexagon"
                                                  open embeddings, 170, 611
  of cusp, 413, 489, 502, 550
                                                                                                            Theorem, 419, 419, 420, 589
                                                    are flat, 534
  of node, 360, 414
                                                    are locally finitely presented, 181
                                                                                                    perfect field, see field, perfect
```

Platifiant, 434 PEC(2R) = 2, 341 PEC(2R) = 2, 345 PEC(2R)	perfect pairing of vector bundles, 311	preserved by products	commutes with base change, 372
Pic (2 f) (19, 23, 342  Pic (1) (1) (3, 585  Pic (2) (2) (34), 44.11  □ E, 4.33  □ E, (33)  Pic (X) (1) (2 roup of numerically trivial line bundles), 994  Pic (X) (19 roup of group), 306  Pic (3) (19 roup), 306, 307, 328, 338, 340, 342, 437, 439, 441, 447-450, 445, 596, 596, 597), er also has been bundles of Spec of UF 19 to .941  of cone, 344  Pered furniter of (1X), 398, 348, 644 frittinesses, 348  Pic (2 rounter) (1 rounter) (1 rounter) (3 r			
Pice (2) (X), 584  Pice (1), 429, 434, 441  E, 439  Pice (1), 429, 434, 441  E, 439  Pice (1), 1972  Presheaf, 43  Fished (complex), 44  as contravariant functor, 43  contravariant fu	$\operatorname{Pic}(\mathbb{A}_{k}^{n}) = 0,341$		
r Pc <sup>2</sup> [1, 24, 34, 44]  ≡ F, 43]  F(x) [1] (apply 4, 44]  ≡ F, 43]  F(x) [1] (apply 4, 44]  in bundles), 394  Fix [X] (Forg of group), 306  Fix [X] (Forg of group), 307  Fix [X] (Forg		e.g., projective morphisms (despite	
pred **  Cyl (Direct degree d line bundles on C.) 391  pred **  Cyl (Direct and English of Cyl (Direct)) = 1,341  projective space, 340  p		unreasonableness), 375	projection formula, 400, 405, 407, 446,
Pic (*) (the degree d line bundles on C), 391  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  Pic (*) ((group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394  395, 429, 424, 494, 414, 474–80, 435, 306, 538, 599, 571, see also line bundles  of Spec of UFD is 0, 341  of cone, 344  of projective space, 340  or cone, 344  of projective space, 340  or specially of the base)  complex case, 395  PID, ser principal ideal domains princed plane, 290, 238, 587  normalization of, 229, 290  not Cohen-Maculay, 388  plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)-examples  Pinicker (annumer of the pase)  curves plane with doubled origin, see recurring princip dived or see effective Cartier divisors, principal Well divisors, see effective Cartier divisors, principal Well divisor, see well divisor, principal Well divisor, see well divisor, principal Well divisor, see well principal Well divisor, see well divisor, see well down and seed and the sea was a seed and the sea was a sea was a s		presheaf, 43	<b>446</b> , 454, 629
complex case, 395 Plicard group, 306 Plicard group, 306, 307, 326, 338, 343, 343, 343, 343, 343, 343, 343		$\neq$ sheaf (examples), 44	for quasicoherent sheaves, 321
Pic / Xi (group of numerically trivial line bundles), 394 Pic / Xi (Pleard group), 306 Pic / Xi (Pleard group), 307 Pic / Xi (Pleard			_
line bundles) 394 Picard group. 306 Picard group. 306 Picard group. 306 Picard group. 306 340-342, 434, 434, 734, 7392, 394, 438, 340-342, 434, 347, 3792, 394, 439, 427, 439, 441, 447-450, 438, 340-352, 434, 345, 347, 392, 394, 439, 427, 439, 441, 447-450, 438, 340-352, 434, 345, 347, 392, 394, 439, 427, 439, 441, 447-450, 438, 340-352, 585, 599, 571, see also line bundles of Spee of UPD is 0, 341 of cone, 344 of projective space, 340 tossion example, 344 Picard number p (X), 395, 484, 614 finitieness of, see also Néron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 397 PID. see principal ideal domains princide plane, 290, 238, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 normalization of, 229, 290 normalization of, 229, 290 normolization of, 229, 290 pultageaus (Birational invariant), 482 Pilicker point, see also closed point; general point; generic point; geometric point field-valued /ring-valued / scheme- valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 pole, 152, 288, 289 Ponceler's Porism, 438, 438, 439 posed, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.). 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 premiange, 244 not injective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570			* * .
Piccal group, 306 Piccal group, 306 307, 326, 338, 340-342, 344, 343, 347, 392, 394, 393, 429, 447, 439, 441, 447-450, 435, 506, 558, 559, 571, see also line bundles of Spec of UID is 0, 341 of cone, 344 of projective space, 340 torsion example, 344 Piccard number of (X), 395, 484, 614 finiteness of see also Nerron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 PID, see principal ideal domains prinched plane, 290, 328, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also finite space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples Pincker with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples Pincker point, generic point, general point, generic point, generic point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154  Pone, 18, 18, 20, 399, 612 primage, 214 principal ideal of monits, 70, 89, 180, 199, 273, 286, 289, 387, see also Kruil's principal ideal of monits, 70, 98, 186, 199, 273, 286, 289, 387, see also Kruil's principal ideal flowers principal ideal of monits, 70, 98, 186, 199, 273, 286, 289, 387, see also Kruil's principal ideal of monits, 70, 98, 186, 199, 273, 286, 289, 387, see also finitely and the principal diaglal Theorem principal ideal of monits, 70, 98, 184, 614 frince and make principal diaglal of monits, 70, 98, 184, 614 frince and make principal diaglal principal ideal, 307, 58, 289, 387, 375, 377, 382, 383, 399 proses, see paratially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 181,		-	
Picard group, 36, 307, 226, 338, 39, 431, 447–450, 435, 306, 538, 595, 571, see also line bundles of projective space, 340 otorsion example, 344 splicard number of projective space, 345 s			
390, 342, 344, 349, 341, 447–450, 453, 506, 558, 559, 571, see also line bundles of Spec of UED is 0, 341 of orion, 344 of projective space, 340 torsion example, 344 of projective Theorem (Theorem of the Bases) complex case, 395 on Cheen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring counterbexamples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; general point; general color of rate of discrete valuation rings, 288 or order in for discrete valuation rings, 289 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 perimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 199 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 pr		-	
395, 429, 437, 439, 441, 447–450, is a sheaf, 50 on a base, 54 stall, 54 quotient, 49 section of, 43 supportive space, 340 of cone, 344 of projective space, 340 stall, 54 quotient, 49 section of, 43 separated, 44 stalls, 54 quotient, 49 section of, 43 separated, 44 stalls, 44 projective space, 340 stalls, 44 provarieties (complex analytic, 155, see also varieties, complex case, 395 principal ideal domains prinched plane, 290, 328, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)-examples  Picker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also editional invariant), 482 principal diedal from the point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme-valued, 154 point, generic point general point, generic point general point, generic point endid-valued/ring-valued/scheme-valued, 154 point, see also located point; general point, generic point general point, generic point fineld-valued/ring-valued seems of the control of the point of sizes and point, general point, generic point general point, gen	0 1		
435, 506, 558, 559, 571, see also line bundles of Spec of UID is 0, 341 of cone, 344 of projective space, 340 torsion example, 344 Picard number $\rho(X)$ , 395, 484, 614 finiteness of, see also Neron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 PID, see principal ideal domains pinched plane, 290, 328, 587 normalization of 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 Plane, 192, see also files space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (pirational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; general copint field-valued/ring valued/scheme valued, 154 poile, 152, 286, 289 of order n for Moetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, et.). 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 principal Jiedal Theorem principal lideal T			. , .
stalk, 54 of cone, 344 of cone, 345 of cone, 344 of cone, 344 of cone, 344 of cone, 344 of cone, 343 of cone, 344 of cone			
of cone, 344 of projective space, 340 of projective space, 341 of projective space, 345 of projective space space, 345 of projective space, 345 of		44	projective change of coordinates, 343,
of projective space, 340 torsion example, 344 Picard number $\rho(X)$ , 395, 484, 614 finiteness of, see also Néron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 PID, see principal ideal domains pinched plane, 290, 235, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter) examples Plücker unbedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 Plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general p	of Spec of UFD is 0, 341	quotient, 49	see also coordinates, projective;
torsion example, 344 finiteness of, see also Néron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 PID, see principal ideal domains principal ideal domains principal ideal governers out Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter) examples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point; general point; generic point; general point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 roor also Netherian scheme, 289 Proncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.). 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 priemage, 214, see also morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g	of cone, 344	section of, 43	projective transformation
Picard number p( X1, 395, 484, 614 finiteness of, see also Néron-Severi Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 prime ideal domains pinched plane, 290, 328, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter) examples (counter) examples (counter) examples plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point		separated, 44	projective completion, 195, 546
finiteness of, see also Néron-Severi Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395 [ID, see principal ideal domains pinched plane, 290, 328, 587 normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macutaly, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter) examples  Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; genera	-		
Theorem (Theorem of the Base) complex case, 395  PID, see principal ideal domains primary decomposition, 134, 142, 143  PID, see principal ideal domains primary ideal, 134, 142, 143, 262 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 265, 265, 265, 265, 265, 265, 265, 265			
complex case, 395 PID, see principal ideal domains primary decomposition, 134, 142, 143, 262 principal ideal domains primary ideal, 134, 142, 142, 143, 262 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 263, 265, 555 pormalization of, 229, 290 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 263, 265, 555 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 263, 265, 555 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 263, 265, 555 prime ideals, 88, see also maximal ideals; minimal prime ideals; primary ideals are the points of Spec, 67 correspond to irreducible closed subsets, 87 Prin (group of principal Weil divisor), 340 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point field-valued/ring-valued/ scheme-valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 of order n for Moetherian scheme, 289 of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., g., occurred morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., e.g. connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., e.g. connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., e.g. connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., e.g. connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., e.g. connected			
PID, see principal ideal domains primary ideal, 134, 142, 143, 262 prime avoidance, 259, 259, 263, 265, normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also inferential ideals, minimal prime ideals; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples (counter)examples (counter)examples (counter)examples (counter)examples (counter)examples (plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point field-valued / ring-valued / scheme-valued, 154 point, generic point geometric point of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 pot of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 possesses profit and of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 prospective morphisms, 570 preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., gropictive morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., gropictive morphisms, 570 preserved by composition projective projective projective projective projective pr		•	
pinched plane 290, 328, 587 normalization of ,229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves plane with doubled origin, ser recurring (counter) examples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also dosed point; general point; generic point, geometric point field-valued / ring-valued / scheme- valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poses, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 priemage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage prismage plane, 194, see also scheme-theoretic preimage e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable	•		- ·
normalization of, 229, 290 not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurisgenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point; geometric point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pole, 152, 288, 289 of order n for Moetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 439, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage seg-served by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphis			1 / 0 1
not Cohen-Macaulay, 588 plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter) examples Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point, generic point; geometric point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 point, generic point; geometric point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pol, 115, 288, 289 of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., orocated morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 619 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphism		-	
plane, 192, see also affine space; curves, plane with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples  Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 Plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 puint, see also closed point; general point; generic point; g			
with doubled origin, see recurring (counter)examples  Plücker subsets, 87 subsets, 87 eg, free module, 514 is flat, 514 projective morphisms, 354, 355, 359, 367, 373, 343, 374, 375, 377, 382, 383, 482 principal dieal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, valued, 154 point; generic point; generated divisors, principal; generated divisors, 373, 374, 374, 375, 377, 382, 383, 404, 404, 404, 410, 411, 413, 414, 543, point; generated principal ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, rot a reasonable class, 375 principal ideal Theorem principal ideal domains; 70, 282, 286, remericipal ideal domains; 70, 282, 286, respective by product (despite uncreasonable class), 375 usually preserved by composition, see Aberian, 85 principal ideal domains (classification) are Noetherian, 85	•		
Counter)examples  Correspond to irreducible closed  Subsets, 87  subsets, 82  subsets, 82  subsets, 87  subsets, 87  subsets, 82  subse	curves, plane	primary ideals	= direct summand of free module, 514
Plücker embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point; geometric point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pof order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms of schemes, 218 not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of proficitive domains, 70, 282, 286, 287, 313, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, 328, 289, 307, see also krull's principal ideal Theorem principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, 287, 313, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, 328, 281, 329, 532, 533, 541, 328, 281, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 329, 532, 533, 541, 3	with doubled origin, see recurring	are the points of Spec, 67	= free if finitely generated over local
embedding, 167, 364, 365, 427, 434 equations, 364 equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point; generic point; generic point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 of order n for Moetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of profictive morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projec	(counter)examples	correspond to irreducible closed	ring, 541
equations, 364 plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 point, see also closed point; general point, generic point; generic point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pole, 115, 288, 289 of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 335, 339, 367, divisions, principal divisior, principal ideal divisors, principal, weil divisor, principal, principal oldeal Theorem principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 374, 375 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 335, 339, 367, principal divisor, principal divisor, principal, principal dieal morem principal ideal Theorem principal ideal Theorem principal ideal Theorem, see Krull's principal ideal omains, 70, 282, 286, morthorem principal ideal domains (classification) are Noetherian, 85 principal ideal Theorem, see Krull's principal ideal omains, 70, 282, 286, morthorem principal ideal domains (clas			
plurigenus (birational invariant), 482 divisors, principal; Weil divisor, principal point, see also closed point; general point, generic point; generic point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme- valued, 154 pol, 115, 288, 289 of order n for Moetherian scheme, 289 order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of not offer n for Moetherian soften g.g., any reasonable class of morthisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 244 not a reasonable class, 375 notion not local on target, 375, 559 preserved by base change, 374, 375 principal Ideal Theorem principal Ideal Theorem principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's principal Ideal Theorem, see Weil divisor, principal principal Ideal Theorem, see Weil divisor, principal product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered projective morphisms, 374, 375 not "inable fibers", 218 not "∂-connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., or conceted morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., ∂-connected morphisms, 570 projective morphism	_		
482divisors, principal; Weil404, 406, 410, 411, 413, 413, 543, divisor, principal point; generic point; ge	-		
point, see also closed point; general point; general point; generic point; geometric point geometric geometric point geometric g			
point; generic point; geometric point point; geometric point point factional ideal, 307, see fractional ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, notion not local on target, 375, 559 valued, 154 principal ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, notion not local on target, 375, 559 preserved by base change, 374, 375 principal, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, and a reasonable class, 375 notion not local on target, 375, 559 preserved by base change, 374, 375 preserved by product (despite unreasonable class, 375 preserved by composition, 375, 377, 411, 497, 559 projective objects, 514, see also injective objects projective space, 100, 107, see also principal ldeal Theorem principal Weil divisor, see Weil divisor, principal principal weil divisor, see Weil of unreasonable class of morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 notion not local on target, 375, 559 preserved by product (despite unreasonable class, 375 preserved by composition, are Noetherian, 85 principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, 286, 287, 313, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, 341, 497, 559 preserved by composition principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, 286, 287, 313, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, 342, 345, 347, 411, 497, 559 projective objects projective spectulon projective spectulon projective spectulon projective spectulon projective spectulon projective space, 100, 107, see also coordinates, x <sub>1</sub> / <sub>1</sub> (coordinates on patches for projective space) automorphisms, 343, 425 cohomology of line bundles on, 387 functions on, 101 functorial definition, 329 is separated, 238 line bundles on, 325 serre duality for, 621, 625 tautological bundle, 369 projective transformation, 343, see			
point field-valued/ring-valued/scheme-valued, 154 principal ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, notion not local on target, 375, 559 principal ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, notion not local on target, 375, 559 proserved by base change, 374, 375 pole, 115, 288, 289 Principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, rings, 288 287, 313, 327, 429, 532, 533, 541, of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 modules, over principal ideal modules, over principal ideal power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 Principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's projective objects projective resolution, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective principal ideal Theorem, see Krull's projective objects projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see scheme, projective projective projective projective projective projective projective projective schange of coordinates, projective schemes, see, g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 product, ideal sheaves, product of sets, 205 of schemes, 205 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 in bundles on, 325 cere duality for, 621, 625 tautological bundle, 369 projective morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 projective projective projective change of projective morphisms, 48, 28 and 570 projective morphisms, 48, 28 and 570 projective morphisms,			
field-valued/ring-valued/scheme-valued, 154 principal ideal, 70, 98, 136, 199, 273, preserved by base change, 375, 559 prole, 115, 288, 289 principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288 principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286, of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 proceder's Porism, 438, 438, 439 poset, $see$ partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., $see$ any reasonable class of morphisms of schemes, 218 not $of$ occonnected morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 e.g., $see$ and $see$ a			
valued, 154  286, 289, 307, see also Krull's  pole, 115, 288, 289  of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288  of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289  Poncelet's Porism, 438, 439 Poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612  Principal Ideal Theorem, see also finitely generated modules, over principal ideal domains (classification) are Noetherian, 85  Principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's preserved by product (despite unreasonableness), 375  usually preserved by composition, 375, 377, 411, 497, 559 projective objects, 514, see also injective objects, 514, see also injective objects projective resolution, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective resolution, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective space, 100, 107, see also coordinates, projective x <sub>1</sub> ; projective space, 100, 107, see also coordinates, projective x <sub>1</sub> ; projective space, 100, 107, see also coordinates, projective x <sub>1</sub> ; projective morphisms, 374, 375 not 'has finite fibers'', 218 not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 not \( \text{O} \cdot \cdo	•		
of order n for discrete valuation rings, 288		286, 289, 307, see also Krull's	
rings, 288 of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 modules, over principal ideal Poncelet's Porism, 438, 439, 439 poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of not "has finite fibers", 218 not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 not ℰ-connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of not closed maps, 246 not of e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of not projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of not projective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of projective morphisms, 570 projective resolution, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective schem	pole, 115, <b>288, 289</b>	Principal Ideal Theorem	preserved by product (despite
of order n for Noetherian scheme, 289 modules, over principal ideal modules, over principal ideal projective objects, 514, see also projective objects, 514, see also projective spaces, 521 projective space) projective space) projective space) projective space) projective space) automorphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of schemes, 218 not <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 169 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 169 projective projective space) projective space) automorphisms, 325 projective projective space) is finite type, 179 tautological bundles on, 325 projective morphisms, 169 projing, 320 projective, 218 projing, 211 projing, 210, 105, 107 projective morphisms, 343, 425, and projing to projing, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective projing, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 430 projing teached projing, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 430 projing teached projing, 370 projective morphisms, 431, 432 projing teached projing, 370 projective change of projective change of projective morphisms, 431, 432 projing teached projing, 370 projective change of projective change of projective morphisms, 432, 433 projing teached projing, 370 projective change of projective change of projective morphisms, of the projing projective projing projective change of projective change of projective morphisms, usually, projing teached projing are also projective projing the projing projective projing projective change of projective ch	of order n for discrete valuation	principal ideal domains, 70, 282, 286,	
Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439 domains (classification) injective objects, 514, see also poset, see partially ordered set are Noetherian, 85 projective resolution, see resolution power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 Principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's projective schemes, see scheme, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 Principal Ideal Theorem projective projective projective projective principal Weil divisor, see Weil scheme-theoretic preimage divisor, principal weil divisor, principal coordinates, projective x₁; preserved by base change principality not affine-local, 199, 200, e.g., any reasonable class of at 1 coordinates for projective space on patches for projective space) e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product, ideal sheaves, product of whas finite fibers", 218 of; universal property cohomology of line bundles on, 387 not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties /k̄ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 is finite type, 179 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S , 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., €-connected morphisms, 570 Proj S , 370 projective morphisms, usually, \$\mathref{Proj}\$ (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			
Poncelet's Porism, 438, 438, 439  poset, see partially ordered set  power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612  preimage, 214, see also  scheme-theoretic preimage  preserved by base change  e.g., any reasonable class of  morphisms, 169  e.g., projective morphisms of  schemes, 218  not closed maps, 244  not injective morphisms, 570  preserved by composition  e.g., any reasonable class of  morphisms, 218  product, 3, 3, 17, see also  of schemes isn't product of sets, 205  proserved by connected morphisms, 570  projective morphisms, 169  e.g., any reasonable class of  morphisms, 169  product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered  on patches for projective space)  automorphisms, 243, 425  cohomology of line bundles on, 387  functions on, 101  functorial definition, 329  is finite type, 179  is separated, 238  proserved by composition  e.g., any reasonable class of  morphisms, 169  projective morphisms, 570  preserved by composition  e.g., any reasonable class of  morphisms, 169  projective morphisms, 570  Proj A S → 370  projective transformation, 343, see also  projective change of  coordinates; xi / j (coordinates)			
poset, see partially ordered set power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612 preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., projective morphisms of schemes, 218 not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of not e.g., any reasonable class of product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered not injective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered not injective morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Proj S •, 102, 105, 107 Proj A S •, 370 Projective morphisms, usually, Proj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371  projective resolution, see resolution projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see scheme, projective space, 100, 107, see also coordinates, projective va; projective, change of coordinates, projective, change of coordinates, projective, change of coordinates, projective va; projective, change of coordinates, projective va; projective space) projective space) projective space) projective space) projective space, 100, 107, see also projective space, 100, 107, see also projective, change of coordinates, projective va; projective, change of coordinates, projective va; projective projective va; projective space, 100, 107, see also projectiv			
power series (formal, convergent, etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612  Principal Ideal Theorem, see Krull's Principal Ideal Theorem projective schemes, see scheme, projective schemes, see scheme, projective preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change principality not affine-local, 199, 200, e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is separated, 238 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 seg., any reasonable class of projective morphisms, 169 projective, dange of coordinates, projective space on patches for projective space on patches for projective space automorphisms, 343, 425 cohomology of line bundles on, 387 functions on, 101 functorial definition, 329 is finite type, 179 is separated, 238 preserved by composition of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj Se, 102, 105, 107 projective transformation, 343, see also projective morphisms, usually, \$Proj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			, ,
etc.), 18, 18, 502, 599, 612  Principal Ideal Theorem projective preimage, 214, see also scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change e.g., any reasonable class of not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 not $\mathscr{O}$ -connected morphisms, 570 preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of preserved by composition e.g., any reasonable class of projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 369 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 370 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, usually, proj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			* * *
preimage, 214, see also principal Weil divisor, see Weil scheme-theoretic preimage divisor, principal coordinates, projective $x_i$ ; preserved by base change principality not affine-local, 199, 200, projective, change of coordinates; $x_{i/j}$ (coordinates morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product not "has finite fibers", 218 of; universal property not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties $/\bar{k}$ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 see, any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj $x_i$ , 102, 105, 107 projective transformation, 343, see also projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, usually, $x_i$ of irrelative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of		*	. ,
scheme-theoretic preimage preserved by base change principality not affine-local, 199, 200, projective, change of e.g., any reasonable class of 441 ccoordinates; $x_{1/j}$ (coordinates morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product not "has finite fibers", 218 of; universal property not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties $/\bar{k}$ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 segment of varieties, 239 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 in profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj $\bar{k}$			1 ,
e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered on patches for projective space) e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product automorphisms, 343, 425 cohomology of line bundles on, 387 not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties $/\bar{k}$ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 proj S •, 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 projective morphisms, usually, $Proj$ (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			
morphisms, 169 product, 3, 3, 17, see also fibered on patches for projective space) e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product automorphisms, 343, 425 cohomology of line bundles on, 387 not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties $/\bar{k}$ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of irreducible, 218 functorial definition, 329 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 sery, any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 proj S $_{\bullet}$ , 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 projective morphisms, usually, $\mathcal{P}roj$ (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of	preserved by base change	principality not affine-local, 199, 200,	projective, change of
e.g., projective morphisms, 374, 375 product; ideal sheaves, product automorphisms, 343, 425 not "has finite fibers", 218 of; universal property cohomology of line bundles on, 387 not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties $/\bar{k}$ is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of irreducible, 218 functorial definition, 329 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 not $\mathscr{O}$ -connected morphisms, 570 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 sergation, any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj $S_{\bullet}$ , 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 projective morphisms, usually, $\mathscr{P}roj$ (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of	e.g., any reasonable class of	441	coordinates; $x_{i/j}$ (coordinates
not "has finite fibers", 218 not closed maps, 244 not injective morphisms of schemes, 218 not \$\tilde{\theta}\$ conditions on \$\text{of irreducible varieties} \sets \frac{1}{16}\$ is functions on, 101 functional definition, 329 is finite type, 179 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 is separated, 238 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 e.g., any reasonable class of morphisms, 169 e.g., \$\theta\$-connected morphisms, 570 projective morphisms, usually,  \$\theta\$-roj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371  cohomology of line bundles on, 387 functions on, 101 functorial definition, 329 is finite type, 179 is separated, 238 line bundles on, 325 Serre duality for, 621, 625 tautological bundle, 369 projective transformation, 343, see also projective morphisms, usually,  \$\theta\$-roj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371  projective change of	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
not closed maps, 244 of irreducible varieties / k is functions on, 101 not injective morphisms of irreducible, 218 functorial definition, 329 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 not ℰ-connected morphisms, 570 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S •, 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., ℰ-connected morphisms, 570 Proj A S •, 370 projective transformation, 343, see also projective morphisms, usually, ℰ-roj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			
not injective morphisms of irreducible, 218 functorial definition, 329 schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 not <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S •, 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 Proj <sub>A</sub> S •, 370 projective transformation, 343, <i>see also</i> projective morphisms, usually, <i>Proj</i> (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			0.5
schemes, 218 of schemes, 205 is finite type, 179 not <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 preserved by composition of varieties, <b>239</b> line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S •, 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, <b>369</b> e.g., <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 Proj <sub>A</sub> S •, 370 projective morphisms, usually, <i>Proj</i> (relative Proj), 367, 370, <b>371</b> projective change of			
not \$\mathcal{O}\$-connected morphisms, 570 of schemes isn't product of sets, 205 is separated, 238 line bundles on, 325 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S \( \cdot \), 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., \$\mathcal{O}\$-connected morphisms, 570 Proj A S \( \cdot \), 370 projective morphisms, usually, \$\mathcal{P}\$roj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of	*.		
preserved by composition of varieties, 239 line bundles on, 325 e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S •, 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g.,  ∅-connected morphisms, 570 Proj A S •, 370 projective morphisms, usually, Proj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			
e.g., any reasonable class of profinite topology, 211 Serre duality for, 621, 625 morphisms, 169 Proj S • , 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 Proj <sub>A</sub> S • , 370 projective morphisms, usually, <i>Proj</i> (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of		-	•
morphisms, 169 Proj $S_{\bullet}$ , 102, 105, 107 tautological bundle, 369 e.g., $\mathscr{O}$ -connected morphisms, 570 Proj $_{A}$ $S_{\bullet}$ , 370 projective morphisms, usually, $\mathscr{P}$ roj (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 tautological bundle, 369 projective transformation, 343, see also projective change of			
e.g., <i>O</i> -connected morphisms, 570 Proj <sub>A</sub> S •, 370 projective morphisms, usually, <i>Proj</i> (relative Proj), 367, 370, 371 projective change of			
			-
and affine base change, 370 coordinates			
	377	and attine base change, 370	coordinates

projective variety, see variety,	for cohomology, 405, <b>405</b> , 567, see	higher pushforward, see sheaf,
projective	also Cohomology and Base	higher pushforward
projectively normal, 588	Change Theorem	local nature of, 322
projectivization	isomorphism for flat base change,	morphisms of, 127
of finite type quasicoherent sheaf,	536	not all locally free, 307
372, see also normal bundle,	for quasicoherent sheaves, 321	not necessarily preserved by Hom,
projectivized; tangent cone,	for sheaves, 60	311
projectivized	pushforward	on X form an abelian category
of vector space, 108	occasionally left-adjoint to $\pi^{!?}$ , 630,	QCoh <sub>x</sub> , 127, 188, 303
projectivized tangent cone, see tangent	631	on affines have no derived functor
cone, projectivized	of <i>O</i> -modules, <b>148</b>	cohomology, 528
proper (=strict) transform (of	of quasicoherent sheaves, 315	on projective schemes, 322
	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	on ringed spaces, 128
blow-up), 448, 492, 493, 495,	is exact for affine morphisms, 316	
<b>495</b> , 496, 502, 506, 559, 597,	right adjoint to inverse image, 59	pullback of, 319
614	sheaf, <b>46</b> , see sheaf, pushforward	pushforward, see sheaf,
of nodal curve, 502	Pythagorean triples, 160–162, 418	pushforward
proper (=strict=birational) transform		pushforward usually
(of blow-up), <b>493</b>	Q-Cartier Weil divisor, <b>345</b>	quasicoherent, 316
proper morphisms, 82, 102, 233, 244,	Q-line bundles, 395	restriction of, 317
see also Chow's Lemma;	ampleness, 395	quasicompact morphisms, xix, 175
Grothendieck's Coherence	nef, <b>395</b>	affine-local on the target, 175
Theorem; valuative criteria	QCoh <sub>X</sub> (category of quasicoherent	preserved by base change, 218
e.g., projective morphisms, 374	sheaves on X), 121, 127	preserved by composition, 175
local on the target, 244	is an abelian category, 127	reasonable class, 218
of projective schemes, 245	qcqs (quasicompact quasiseparated),	quasicompact schemes, 109
over A, 244	xix, 110, <b>110</b> , 126, 175, <b>175</b> , 176,	e.g., affine schemes, 82
preserved by base change, 244, 247	181, 297, 316, 319–321, 342, 355,	have closed points, 109
	375, 378, 408, 611	quasicompact topological space, <b>81</b>
preserved by composition, 244		
preserved by product, 244	down-to-earth interpretation, 110	quasifinite morphisms, 177, <b>179</b> , 610,
reasonable class, 244	Qcqs Lemma, <b>126</b> , 176	611
proper nonprojective variety	generalization, 342	from proper to separated is finite,
(examples), 245, 332, 449, 559	quadratic forms, see diagonalizing	246
property R <sub>k</sub> , see R <sub>k</sub>	quadratic forms; maximal	how to picture, 180, 611
property S <sub>k</sub> , see S <sub>k</sub>	rank; rank	may not be finite, 179
pseudo-morphisms, 158	quadric hypersurface, 104, <b>192</b> , 194,	most are open subsets of finite
Puiseux series, 288	365, 427	morphisms, 611
pullback, see also $\pi^*$ ; universal	quadric surface, 92, 102, 116, 118, 161,	preserved by base change, 218
property	194, 227, 256, 273, 279, 290, 346,	reasonable class, 218
diagram/square, 13, 213, see also	403, 426, 427, 438, 505, see also	to fields are finite, 179, 183, 216, 218,
base change diagram/square;	del Pezzo surfaces; cone over	611
Cartesian diagram/square;	quadric surface; recurring	quasiisomorphism, 384, 572, 573
fibered diagram/square	(counter)examples	quasiprojective, see also scheme;
in cohomology, 380	quartic, 482	variety
of $\mathscr{O}$ -modules, 148, see also $\pi^*$	hypersurface, <b>192</b>	implies finite type, 114
	plane curve, 221, 425–427, 433, 589,	
of a section, 319	•	implies separated, 240
of quasicoherent sheaves, 315, 327,	see also Klein quartic curve	morphisms, 377
see also $\pi^*$	surface, 261, 482	quasiseparated morphisms, 169, 174,
construction via affines, 317	most contain no lines, 261	175, <b>175</b> , 176, 181, 235, <b>235</b> , 237,
explicit construction, 319	quasiaffine morphisms, 354, 378, 378	296, 297, 316, 319–321, 375, 530,
left-adjoint to pushforward for	affine-local on target, 378	536
qcqs morphisms, 319	e.g., quasicompact locally closed	affine-local on target, 175
not left-exact, 320	embeddings, 378	e.g., morphisms from locally
of ideal sheaves (subtleties), 321	preserved by base change, 378	Noetherian schemes, 175
preserves ⊗, 320	preserved by composition, 378	e.g., morphisms from
preserves finite type and finite	properties of, 378	quasiseparated schemes, 175
presentation, 320	reasonable class, 378	preserved by base change, 218
pullback of vector bundle is	quasiaffine schemes, 378	preserved by composition, 175
vector bundle, 319	$= \mathcal{O}_{X} \text{ ample, 378}$	reasonable class, 235
right-exact functor, 320	quasicoherent sheaves, xvii, 91, 121,	quasiseparated schemes, xix, 109, <b>109</b> ,
stalks and fibers, 320	<b>121</b> , 303, 305, <i>see also</i> coherent;	110, 126, 175, 176, 342, 355, 357,
of schemes, 213, see also base	finite type; finitely presented;	378, 611
change; scheme-theoretic,	global generation; Künneth	e.g., affine schemes, 110
pullback	formula	e.g., locally Noetherian schemes,
of closed subschemes by flat	characterization using	113, 175
morphisms, 536	distinguished affine base, 123,	e.g., projective A-schemes, 110
pure dimension, 252	125	not $\mathbb{A}^{\infty}$ with doubled origin, 110,
purely inseparable, see field extension	corresponding to graded modules,	see also recurring
push-pull map	322, 322, 348	(counter)examples
for <i>O</i> -modules, <b>149</b>	corresponding to modules, 121	quasiseparated topological space, 109

```
Quillen-Suslin Theorem, 341
                                                   e.g., étale morphisms, 293
                                                                                                 reduction
                                                   e.g., faithfully flat morphisms, 549
                                                                                                    of a morphism, 232
auotient
  object, 25
                                                   e.g., finitely presented, 235
                                                                                                    of a scheme, 199, 232, 371, 393,
  of monomorphism in abelian
                                                   e.g., flat morphisms, 535
                                                                                                         407, 546, see also universal
       category, 25
                                                   e.g., flat of relative dimension n,
                                                                                                         property
  presheaf, 49
                                                                                                 Rees algebra, 299, 497, 616
  sheaf, 53
                                                   e.g., isomorphisms, 170
                                                                                                 reflexive sheaf, 312, 465
                                                   e.g., locally closed embeddings, 217
                                                                                                 regular
                                                                                                    \mathbb{A}_{k}^{n} is, 283
R^{i}\pi_{*} (higher pushforward sheaf), 404
                                                   e.g., monomorphisms, 235
                                                   e.g., open embeddings, 170
R<sup>i</sup>F (right derived functor), 515
                                                                                                    does not imply smooth over field,
R<sub>k</sub> (regular in codimension k)
                                                   e.g., proper morphisms, 244
                                                                                                         278
  R_0 = generically reduced, 587
                                                   e.g., quasiaffine morphisms, 378
                                                                                                    implies Cohen-Macaulay, 585
R<sub>1</sub> (regular in codimension 1), 289
                                                   e.g., quasicompact; affine; finite;
                                                                                                    in codimension 1, 289, see R<sub>1</sub>
radical ideal, 78
                                                        integral; locally finite type;
                                                                                                    in codimension k, 587, see Rk
radical of ideal, 78
                                                        finite type; locally finitely
                                                                                                    ring, 276, see also regular local ring
  = intersection of primes containing
                                                                                                    scheme, 276
                                                        presented, 218
                                                   e.g., quasifinite morphisms, 218
                                                                                                    stalk-local property, 276
       ideal, 78
                                                   e.g., quasiseparated morphisms,
                                                                                                 regular embeddings, 199, 202, 202,
  commutes with finite intersections,
                                                        235
                                                                                                         263, 274, 278, 279, 465, 466, 472,
                                                                                                         498-500, 537, 581, 585, 587, 619,
radicial morphisms, see universally
                                                   e.g., separated morphisms, 236
       injective (radicial) morphisms
                                                   e.g., smooth morphisms, 293
                                                                                                         632, 633
                                                                                                    blowing up, 499
ramification
                                                   e.g., surjective morphisms, 218
  divisor, 477
                                                   e.g., universally closed morphisms,
                                                                                                    e.g., regular in regular, 278
    and number of preimages, 478
                                                        243
                                                                                                    in smooth k-schemes are
  locus, 477, 489
                                                   e.g., universally injective (radicial)
                                                                                                         Cohen-Macaulay, 585
  order, 478
                                                        morphisms, 222, 240
                                                                                                    normal bundle is locally free, 465
  point, 421, 478
                                                   e.g., unramified morphisms, 489
                                                                                                    open condition, 202
  tame/wild, 478
                                                                                                    pull back under flat morphisms, 537
                                                   P reasonable implies Pδ
                                                        reasonable, 234
                                                                                                 regular function, 46, 142, see function
  of (locally) free sheaf, 303
                                                   preserved by products, 169
                                                                                                 regular local rings, 276, 276, 278, 279,
  of coherent sheaf is additive in
                                                   satisfy the Cancellation Theorem,
                                                                                                         283, 286–289, 474, 563, 586, 600,
       exact sequences, 314
                                                        234
  of finite type quasicoherent sheaf at
                                                 recurring (counter)examples, xviii, 92
                                                                                                    are Cohen-Macaulay, 299, 581, 585,
       point, 314
                                                   \prod^{\infty} \mathbb{F}_2, 82, 84, 92, 542
                                                                                                         588
  of \mathcal{O}_X-module, 97
                                                   k(x) \otimes_k k(y), 92, 212, 261, 551
                                                                                                    are integral domains, 278
  of quadratic form, 118, see also
                                                   x^2 = 0 in the projective plane, 92,
                                                                                                    are integrally closed, 299, 581, 588
       maximal rank (quadratic form)
                                                        111, 246, 403
                                                                                                    are Noetherian by definition, 276
  of quasicoherent sheaf, 314
                                                   (cone over) quadric surface, 92, 102,
                                                                                                    are unique factorization domains,
  of vector bundle on manifold,
                                                        116, 118, 161, 192, 194, 227, 256,
                                                                                                         see Auslander-Buchsbaum
       304
                                                        273, 279, 281, 290, 344-346, 426,
                                                                                                         Theorem
rank<sub>p</sub> (rank of O-module at p), 97
                                                        438, 505
                                                                                                    finitely generated modules have
rational function, 46, 67-69, 98, 111,
                                                   affine space minus the origin, 82,
                                                                                                         finite free resolutions, 547
                                                        86, 92, 98, 178, 179, 196, 387
       115, 142
                                                                                                    preserved by localization, 277, 298,
rational map, 158, see also birational;
                                                   affine space with doubled origin,
                                                                                                         461, 485, 587, 588
       degree; domain of definition;
                                                        92, 99, 100, 110, 178, 233, 238,
                                                                                                    regular in regular is regular
       dominant; graph;
                                                        239, 242, 296
                                                                                                         embedding, 278
       Reduced-to-Separated
                                                   embedded point on line, 92, 94, 111,
                                                                                                 regular section of locally free sheaf,
       Theorem
                                                        134, 141, 142, 242, 536
rational normal curve, 81, 194, 196,
                                                   infinite disjoint union of schemes,
                                                                                                 regular sequence, 134, 199, 200, 200,
       331, 403, 423, 451, see also
                                                        92, 96, 98, 111, 126, 197, 199,
                                                                                                         201-203, 465, 466, 499-501, 555,
       twisted cubic curve; Veronese
                                                        561, 601
                                                                                                         581-585
                                                   Spec \overline{\mathbb{Q}} \to \operatorname{Spec} \mathbb{Q}, 92, 172, 178, 179,
       embedding
                                                                                                    and the Koszul complex, 547
  not complete intersection for d > 2,
                                                        206, 211, 218, 220
                                                                                                    cohomological criterion for
       403
                                                   two planes meeting at a point, 91,
                                                                                                         existence, 582
rational point of k-scheme, see
                                                        92, 396, 403, 542, 543, 554, 583,
                                                                                                    length, 200
       k-valued point
                                                        584, 586-588, 623
                                                                                                    maximal, 582
rational section
                                                 reduced subscheme structure, 199,
                                                                                                    order doesn't matter (over
  of line bundle, 337
                                                        296, 487, 507, 635
                                                                                                         Noetherian local rings), 201
  of locally free sheaf, 308
                                                 Reduced-to-Separated Theorem, 157,
                                                                                                    order matters, 201
rational variety, 159, 161, 595
                                                        241, 242, 242, 243, 295, 335,
                                                                                                    preserved by flat base change, 200
reasonable classes of morphisms,
                                                        595
                                                                                                 relative cotangent sheaf, 468
                                                 reducedness, 110
                                                                                                 relative different and discriminant
  not projective morphisms, 375
                                                   is stalk-local, 110, 113, 116, 225
                                                                                                         ideals, 490
  by definition include all
                                                   not open condition in general, 111
                                                                                                 relative dimension, see flat
                                                                                                         morphisms, relative dimension
       isomorphisms, are preserved
                                                   of ring, 75
                                                   often open condition, 199
                                                                                                         n; smooth morphisms, of
       by composition, are preserved
       by base change, are local on the
                                                   reduced rings have no embedded
                                                                                                         relative dimension n
       target, 169
                                                        primes, 140
                                                                                                 relative Proj and relative Spec, see Proj
  e.g., closed embeddings, 217
                                                 reducible, see irreducible
                                                                                                         and Spec
```

relative tangent sheaf, 468	right derived functors, see derived	image, 141, 196, <b>196</b> , 197, 198, 243,
relatively ample, see ampleness, with	functors, right	245, 329
respect to $\pi$	right-exact functors, 12, 28, 29	and set-theoretic image, 198
relatively base-point-free, see	and derived functors, 379	of proper is proper, 245
base-point-freeness, with	and left derived functors, 515	usually computable affine-locally,
-		197
respect to $\pi$	and the FHHF Theorem, 29	
relatively globally generated, see	e.g., left adjoints, 30, 31	intersection, 141
global generation, with respect	e.g., tensor product, 12, 29	of closed subschemes, 94, 188,
to $\pi$	may not commute with colimits,	203, 273, 285, 329, 401, 447, 448,
relatively very ample, see very ample,	32	493, 496
with respect to $\pi$	Rigidity Lemma, 246, 247, 247, 248,	of locally closed subschemes,
Remainder Theorem, 500	383	218
representable functor, 15, <b>16</b> , 163, <b>163</b> ,		
-	ring, see also Noetherian; graded ring;	inverse image, see scheme-theoretic,
208–210, 343, 362, 363, 365, 367,	local rings; regular local rings	preimage
577–580, see also fibered	catenary, <b>258</b> , 587	preimage, 141, 213, <b>213</b> , 214, 315,
product; Grassmannian;	of integers in number field, 230,	360, 448, 493, 496, 497, 593, 613
Hilbert scheme; Yoneda's	<b>230</b> , 289, 303, 307, 345, 490	pullback, see scheme-theoretic
Lemma; Zariski sheaf	topological, 599	preimage
residue field $\kappa(p)$ of a point p, 96	ring scheme, 165	support (of a module or finite type
Residue Theorem, 361, 622	ringed spaces, xvii, <b>46</b> , see also locally	quasicoherent sheaf), 141, <b>189</b> ,
		-
resolution (complexes), 351, see also	ringed spaces; gluing	393, 410
Cartan-Eilenberg resolution;	morphisms; structure sheaf	union (finite) of closed subschemes,
Cech resolution; Ext functors	(locally) free sheaf on, 303, 305	<b>188</b> , 273, 508
acyclic, 517, <b>519</b>	(quasi)coherent sheaves on, 128, 130	scheme-theoretically dense, 141
flat, 519	functions on, 46, 67, 96	schemes, 95, see also disjoint union;
free, 512, 517, 537, 547, 625	gluing along open sets, 99	finite type; functions; gluing;
graded, 548	higher pushforwards for, 523	isomorphism; locally of finite
injective, 517, 519–522, 526, 528, 582,	isomorphism of, 95, 95, 96, 148, 610	type; morphisms; gluing
	1	
624, 625, 631	Leray spectral sequence, 523	morphisms; normal scheme;
locally free, 624, 625, 632	morphisms of, 147, 148, 148,	quasiaffine;
projective, 514	149–151, 318, 319, 367, 523–525	quasiseparatedness; regular;
resolution (singularities), 491, 492,	open embedding of, 46, 148, 151,	affine, 89, 95, see also Serre's
502, 503, 604, 615, see also	170, 318	cohomological criterion for
Alteration Theorem;	Picard functor for, 307	affineness
Hironaka's Theorem; Weak	pullback for, 317	is quasicompact, 82
	* .	
Factorization Theorem	pushforward of @-modules, 148	is quasiseparated, 110
for curves, 608	Rings (category of rings), 6	morphisms to, 152
for surfaces, 608, 615	ruled surface, 373, 449, 450, 614, see	locally Noetherian, 110, 113
of indeterminacy of rational maps,	also elementary transformation;	implies quasiseparated, 113
491	Hirzebruch surface	Noetherian, xix, 109, 113
small, 477, 505, <b>505</b>	self-intersection of section of, 450	fibered product need not be
nonisomorphic, 505	ruling of quadric, 102, 194, 194, 227,	Noetherian, 206
restriction, see also pullback;	261, 279, 346, 438, 439	finitely many connected and
quasicoherent sheaves	of higher-dimensional quadrics,	irreducible components, 113
map (sections of sheaves), 43	194, 195	finiteness of zeros and poles, 289
of scalars, 23	of quadric hypersurfaces in $\mathbb{P}^5$ , 365	with non-Noetherian ring of
of sheaf to open subset $\mathscr{G} \mid_{U}$ , 45		functions, 442
of Weil divisor, 337	S• (graded ring), 104	non-affine, 96
resultant, 185	S <sub>+</sub> (irrelevant ideal), <b>105</b>	over a ring, 114
Riemann surface, xx, 66, 359, 424, 479,	S <sub>k</sub> , 587, 587, 588	projective, 23, 102, 103, <b>108</b>
622	and Cohen–Macaulayness, 587	are qcqs, 110
genus, 392	$S_1$ = no embedded points, 587	line bundles on, 327
Riemann–Hurwitz formula, 413, 432,	S <sub>2</sub> (elementary interpretation), 587	morphisms to, 330
473, 474, 476, <b>478</b> , 479, 480, 482	saturated graded module, 350	quasiprojective, 102, <b>108</b>
applications, 479	saturation functor, 322, 348, 349, 349,	visualizing, 70, 73, 76, 92, 93, 155,
hyperelliptic, <b>421</b> , 422, 424, 429, 474	350	180, 195, 315
Riemann–Roch, 390, <b>390</b> , 395, 396, 400,	left-adjoint to forgetful functor, 348,	Schubert cell, 167
416, 426, 428, 432, 446, 448, see	350	Second Riemann Extension Theorem,
also Asymptotic Riemann	may not be injective or surjective,	290
Roch;	349	section
Grothendieck-Riemann-Roch;	Sch (category of schemes), 151	of a morphism, 237
Hirzebruch-Riemann-Roch	$Sch_S$ (category of schemes over S),	of sheaf
common formulation, 392	152	means global section, 43
for coherent sheaves or vector	scheme-theoretic, 141, 189	over open set, 43
bundles, 392	base locus, 329	Segre embedding, 226, 227, 238, 332,
		-
for nonreduced curves, 393	closure, 141, 196, <b>198</b> , 242, 411,	353, 377, 415
for surfaces, 446, 448, 448, 451	494–496, 543	as complete linear series, 331
restatement using Serre duality, 396	fiber, 141, 169, 214, <b>214</b> , 215, 222,	coordinate-free description, 227
right adjoints, see adjoints, right	563, 593	Segre variety, 227

of sections self-intersection of curve on a surface, functorial, 620, 628, 630 447 functorial = trace version, 620 of a map, 46 semiample line bundle, 356 trace version, 628 of a vector bundle, 47, 304 semicontinuity, 260 for projective schemes, 626 of smooth functions, 41 (lower) rank of matrix, 260, 572-574 for smooth projective varieties, 395 on a base, 53, 54, 123 (upper) Jacobian corank function, for vector bundles, 619, 620, 620, 623 determines sheaf, 54 functorial, 623, 626-629 pushforward, 46, 46, 48, 58, 59, 66, 148, (upper) degree of finite morphism, functorial (for projective space), 315, 316, 318, 320, 321, 369, 382, 260, 315, 414 405, 454, 523, 568, 570, 615, 626 626 (upper) dimension of a variety at a trace version, 623, 629 induces maps of stalks, 46 functorial vs. trace version, 619 preserves coherence for point, 260 Serre vanishing, 381, 390, 397, 398, (upper) dimension of tangent space, projective morphisms, 382 407, 455, 456, 557, 612, 623, 629, preserves coherence for proper 462 (upper) dimension of tangent space morphisms, see Grothendieck's at closed points, 260 relative, 406 Coherence Theorem right adjoint to  $\pi^{-1}$  (for sheaves (upper) fiber dimension, 260, 267, Serre's cohomological criterion for 383, 414, 592, 609 affineness, 380, 387, 407, 408, of sets), 59 right-adjoint to  $\pi^*$  (for (upper) fiber dimension (for closed maps), 269 Serre's cohomological criterion for €-modules), 148 (upper) fiber dimension at a point, ampleness, 354, 407, 407, 417 usually right-adjoint to  $\pi^*$  (for Serre's criterion for normality, 291, quasicoherent sheaves), 319 269 (upper) rank of cohomology 581, 587, 587, 588 restriction to open subset  $\mathcal{G}|_{U}$ , 316 groups, 260, see Semicontinuity Serre's property Sk, see Sk sections determined by germs, 50 Serre's Theorem A, 352, 354, 397, 630 Theorem space of sections (espace étalé), 41, (upper) rank of sheaf, 260, 314, 315, 43, 46, 52, 60 Sets (category of sets), 5 485, 568 Sets X (category of sheaves of sets on sheaf Hom, sheaf Proj, sheaf Spec, see list of examples, 260 X), 48 Hom; Proj; Spec Semicontinuity Theorem, 260, 544, sextic, 192, 426, 431 sheafification, 23, 49, 51, see also 546, 557, 568, 568, 572, 573, 576 sheaf, 44, see also coherent; dualizing; universal property semigroup (abelian), 21, see also extension by zero; finite construction, 52 groupification presentation; finite type; induces isomorphism of stalks, 52 graded, 156 germs; inverse image; kernels; is a functor, 52 separable field extension, see field line bundle; locally free; left-adjoint to forgetful functor, 52 pullback; quasicoherent; short exact sequence, 26 extension separable finite morphisms, 477 signature of symmetric bilinear form, quotient; section; skyscraper; separably closed, see field structure sheaf; subsheaf; simple group (of order 168), 426 separably generated, see field support; Zariski sheaf; ... determined by sheaf on simple object in abelian category, 131, extension separated morphisms, 99, 102, 109, distinguished affine base, 54, see Jordan-Hölder package 110, 114, 158, 175, 233, 236, see simply connected (étale), 479 direct image, see sheaf, pushforward also Associated-to-Separated singular (point), see regular Theorem; espace étalé, see sheaf, space of singularities, 276, 599, 603, see also Reduced-to-Separated sections ADE singularities; A<sub>n</sub>-singularities; curves; Theorem; valuative criteria flasque (flabby), 523 e.g., affine morphisms, 236 have no Čech cohomology, 528 Dn-singularities; e.g., proper morphisms, 244 implies acyclic, 524 En-singularities; resolution implies quasiseparated, 236 preserved by pushforward, 524 (singularities) gluability axiom, 44 site, see Grothendieck topology local on the target, 236 over A, 236 gluing, 55 skyscraper sheaf, 45 higher pushforward, 351, 403-406, slicing criterion, 554, see also effective preserved by base change, 236 410, 454, 525, 529, 536, 557, 567, preserved by composition, 240 Cartier divisors, slicing by reasonable class, 236 568, 572, 579 for Cohen-Macaulayness, 584, 585 topological characterization, 236 and base change, 405 geometric interpretation, 584 separated presheaf, 44 as derived functor, 523 for flatness, 553, 584 separating transcendence basis, 225 commutes with affine flat base on the source, 554, 562 on the target, 554, 554, 555, 586 proof of existence, 225 change, 405 Serre duality, 369, 381, 395-397, 413, commutes with flat base change, for regularity, 276, 435, 500, 563, 584 415, 426, 428, 448, 451, 452, 473, 536 SL<sub>n</sub> (group scheme), 166, 246 474, 481, 484, 515, 516, 581, 585, quasicoherent definition, 404 small resolution, see resolution (singularities) 619, 623 identity axiom, 44 smooth functions (sheaf), 41, 42, 45, for Cohen-Macaulay projective injective, see also injective objects schemes, 396 have no Čech cohomology, 528 47, 65-67, 147 for Ext, 619, 623 implies flasque, 524 not coherent, 130 functorial, 623, 626, 627, 629-633 morphisms determined by stalks, 51 smooth morphisms, 66, 271, 292, 293, of (relative) i-forms  $\Omega_{X/Y}^{i}$ , 481 functorial (for projective space), **293**, 560, 563, 565, see also 625 of differentiable functions, 65 formally smooth; generic trace version, 623, 623 of ideals, see ideal sheaves smoothness; smooth varieties

of relative differentials, 459

differential geometric motivation,

292

of nilpotents, 125

for Hom, 619, 620, 621, 621, 623, 628

for projective space, 621

smooth morphism (cont.)	being injective, 52	surfaces, 192, 252, 482, see also cubic;
implies flat, 561	being isomorphisms, 51	Fermat cubic surface;
local on source and target, 293	cokernels, 57	intersection theory;
of relative dimension n, 292, 292,	kernels, 56	irregularity; quadric surface;
294, 470, 488, 490, <b>561</b> , 563	normality, 116	quartic; resolution
open condition, 293	reducedness, 110, 113, 116, 225	(singularities); Riemann-Roch;
preserved by base change, 293	regularity of a locally Noetherian	ruled surface
open condition, 425	scheme, 276	Enriques-Kodaira classification,
preserved by base change, 293	sections of a sheaf, 50	483, see also del Pezzo surfaces;
preserved by composition, 293	support, 61	Hirzebruch surfaces; K3
preserved by product, 293	tensor product of sheaves, 58	surfaces; minimal models, 615
"reasonable" class, 293	torsion-freeness, 123	proper but no nontrivial line
smooth varieties, 245, 246, 271, 276,	stalkification, 48	bundles, 441
277, <b>277</b> , <b>471</b> , 487, 491, 563	doesn't commute with Hom, 48	proper nonprojective, 441, 449
are Cohen–Macaulay, 585	is exact, 31, 57	surjective morphisms, 173
implies reduced, 279, 472	stalks	checking on closed points, 183
of dimension d, 277, 294	as colimit, 44	preserved by base change, 218
smoothness preserved by base field	determine isomorphisms, 51	reasonable class, 218
extension, 277	determine morphisms, 51	Sylvester's law of intertia, <b>451</b>
smoothness over a ring, 294	of (pre)sheaf on base, 54	Sym• M, Sym• F (symmetric
Smoothness-Regularity Comparison	of a presheaf, 44	algebra), <b>310</b> , <b>311</b>
Theorem, <b>278</b> , 500	of a sheaf, 44	symbolic power of an ideal $\mathfrak{q}^{(n)}$ ,
proof, 563	preserved by inverse image, 59	262
$S_{n \bullet} \subset S_{\bullet}$ (Veronese subring), <b>157</b>	Stein factorization, 606, 607, <b>607</b> , 608,	symmetric algebra, 105, <b>310</b>
Snake Lemma, 26, 28, 35, <b>36</b> , 37, 143	609	system of parameters, <b>265</b> , 267, 276
space of sections of sheaf, see sheaf,	commutes with flat base change,	11T(Y)
space of sections	608	$t: H^n(X, \omega_X) \to k$ (trace map),
Spec (relative Spec), 367, 368, see also	Stein Factorization Theorem, 599, 607,	619
universal property	607	T <sup>●</sup> M, T <sup>●</sup> F (tensor algebra), 310,
and affine morphisms, 368	Stein space, 409, 439	311
and base change, 369	stereographic projection, 160	$\mathcal{T}_{X/Y}$ (relative tangent sheaf), 468
computable affine-locally, 368	strict transform, see proper transform	tacnode, 229, 281, 503, <b>603</b> , 604
universal property, 368	structure morphism, 152	tame ramification, 478
Spec 0 = Ø, 69	structure sheaf, 89	tangent
Spec A, 67	of ringed space, 46	bundle, 303
Spec adjoint to $\Gamma$ , 152	subcategory, 7	cone, 499, 499
Spec k, 69	full, 7, 8, 22, 26, 47, 51, 92, 127, 132,	= tangent space for regular point,
Spec Z, <b>69</b> specialization, 83, <b>83</b> , 84, <b>109</b> , 182, 183,	208 submersion, 66, 292, 459, 468, 560, 561,	499, 500 projectivized, <b>499</b>
265	see also smooth morphisms	line, 272, 281, 282, <b>282</b> , 285, 432, 433
spectral functor, 39, 530	subobject, <b>25</b>	435, 438, 439
spectral sequence, 28, 32, 33, 34–39,	subpresheaf, 49	map, 413
201, 202, 410, 517, 519, 520, 522,	subschemes = locally closed	plane, <b>281</b> , 282
525, 526, 528–530, 540, 625, <i>see</i>	subschemes, 190, see also	sheaf, <b>468</b> , see also cotangent, sheaf
also Grothendieck	closed/locally closed/open	relative, 463, 468
composition-of-functors	subschemes	space, 66, 260, 271, <b>271</b> , 272–275,
spectral sequence; Leray	subsheaf, 53	282, 290, 294, 340, 414, 459,
spectral sequence; orientation	subtler Five Lemma, see Five Lemma	462–464, 472, 499, 500, 560, 561
of spectral sequence	subvariety (e.g., open or closed), 239	and morphisms, 274
abut, 35	Supp D (support of divisor), 337	vector, <b>271</b> , <b>459</b>
and derived functors, 517	Supp \( \mathcal{G} \) (support of a sheaf), <b>61</b>	relative, 459
collapse of, 35	Supp m (support of element of	Taniyama-Shimura Conjecture, 424
convergence, 35	module), <b>92</b>	Tate curve, 431
local-to-global for Ext, 626, <b>626</b> , 630	Supp M (support of module), 92	tautological bundle
page of, 33	Supp s (support of a section), <b>60</b>	on projective space, 369
split exact sequence, 522	support	on the Grassmannian, <b>364</b> , <b>476</b> , 577
split node, 603	commutes with localization, 140	tensor algebra, 310
stacks, xvii, 56, 127, 239, 428, 430, 569	of $m \in M$ , 92	tensor product, <b>11</b> , see also universal
stalk-local properties, 50	of a module, 92	property
Cohen–Macaulayness, 584	= closure of associated points,	by locally free sheaf is exact, 306
exactness for sheaves, 57, 127	134	commutes with direct sum, 13, 32,
factoriality, 117	of a section s, 60, 312	512, 602
flatness, 534	is closed, 61	is not left-exact, 12
implies affine-local, 113, 169	of a sheaf, <b>61</b>	is right-exact, 12, 29, 534, 602
inverse image sheaf, 60	of a Weil divisor, 337	left-adjoint to Hom, 21
local freeness of finitely presented	of finite type quasicoherent sheaf is	of $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules, 58
sheaves, 313	closed, 312	of quasicoherent sheaves, <b>125</b>
morphisms of sheaves, 51	scheme-theoretic, 189	of rings, 12
being epimorphisms, 53	stalk-local notion, 61	is fibered coproduct, 14, 206

369, 373, 392, 398, 449, 465, 476,

```
tensor-finiteness trick, 223, 223, 224-226
                                                two planes meeting at a point, see
                                                                                                   local on the target, 222
                                                                                                   of varieties over \overline{k}, 240
Theorem on Formal Functions, 599,
                                                       recurring (counter)examples
       604-606, 606, 612-614
                                                   not S<sub>2</sub> or Cohen-Macaulay, 588
                                                                                                   preserved by composition, 222
  proof, 615
                                                                                                   reasonable class, 222, 240
thickening, see formal neighborhood
                                                ultrafilter, 82
                                                                                                 universally open morphisms, 222
Top (category of topological spaces), 6
                                                uniformizer, 286, 288, 312, 336, 360,
                                                                                                   e.g., maps to Spec k, 222-224, 551
topological spaces, see gluing
                                                       362, 474, 478, 541
                                                                                                 unramified morphisms, 66, 187, 190,
       morphisms; Noetherian
                                                union (scheme-theoretic), see
                                                                                                        413, 481, 489, 560, 561, 563, 565,
topology, see base of a topology;
                                                       scheme-theoretic union
       discrete topology; étale
                                                unique factorization domain, 68, 69,
                                                                                                   characterizations by fibers, 489
       topology; Grothendieck
                                                       116-119, 131, 136, 162, 229, 263,
                                                                                                   diagonal characterization, 489
                                                       264, 273, 274, 286, 288-290, 298,
       topology; profinite topology;
                                                                                                   e.g., étale morphisms, 563
       Zariski topology
                                                       299, 341, 342, 344-346, 439, 485,
                                                                                                   examples, 489
                                                       506, 588, see also factorial
                                                                                                   formal, see formally unramified
topos, 3, 127
Tor functors, 511, 514, 532, 537
                                                   = all codimension 1 primes
                                                                                                   in number theory, 490
  computable with flat resolution,
                                                       principal, 117, 253, 254, 264,
                                                                                                   open condition, 490
       519
                                                       274, 341, 345
                                                                                                   reasonable class, 489
  criterion for flatness, 513
                                                   = integrally closed and class group
                                                                                                 upper semicontinuity, see
  long exact sequence, 513
                                                       0,345
                                                                                                        semicontinuity
  symmetry of, 517, 538
                                                   is integrally closed, 117
torsion
                                                   list of useful criteria, 117
                                                                                                 V(S) (vanishing set), 77
  (sub)module, 123
                                                   not affine-local property, 119, 344
                                                                                                   projective case, 106
  quasicoherent sheaf on reduced
                                                uniruled variety, 266
                                                                                                 val = valp (valuation), 287
       scheme, 123, 313
                                                universal \delta-functors, see \delta-functors,
                                                                                                 valuation rings, 87, 143, 288, 288, 290,
torsion-freeness, 123
                                                                                                        294-297, see also discrete
                                                       universal
  = flat for PID, 541
                                                universal family over moduli spaces,
                                                                                                        valuation rings
  implied by flatness, 533, 537, 541,
                                                       577, 577, 579
                                                                                                   rank 2 example, 334
       553, 586
                                                universal hyperplane, see hyperplane,
                                                                                                   Serre makes the case, 297
  is a stalk-local notion, 123
                                                       universal
                                                                                                 valuations, 287, 337, 358, see also
  module, 123
                                                universal property, 3, 9
                                                                                                        discrete valuations
  sheaf, 123, 313
                                                   and Yoneda's Lemma, 15
                                                                                                 valuative criteria, xix, 271, 294, 295
torsor, 211
                                                  of blow-up, 491, 492, 492, 493, 494,
                                                                                                   for flatness, 543
total complex (of a double complex),
                                                       496, 497, 537, 613
                                                                                                   for properness, 297, 297, 335, 565
                                                   of cokernel, 25, 49, 56
                                                                                                   for separatedness, 295, 296, 296, 297,
                                                   of colimit, 18, 56
total fraction ring (total quotient ring),
                                                                                                        565
       142, 142, 500, see also fraction
                                                   of coproduct, 14
                                                                                                   for universal closedness, 297, 297
                                                   of differentials, 460, 466, 466, 467, 469
                                                                                                 value of a function at a point, see
total space
                                                   of fibered coproduct, 14, 14
                                                                                                        functions, value at a point
  of line bundle, 439, 441, 450, 613
                                                   of fibered product, 13, 13, 205, 207,
                                                                                                 vanishing scheme, 104, 107, 107, 189,
  of vector bundle/locally free sheaf,
                                                       208, 217
                                                                                                        191, 477
       305, 369, 369, 442, 499
                                                   of inverse image sheaf, 59, 59
                                                                                                 vanishing set, 77, 77, 87, 96, 103, 106
total transform (of blow-up), 493, 495,
                                                   of kernel, 25, 49, 50
                                                                                                   properties of, 78
       495, 502, 503
                                                                                                 vanishing theorems, 390, see also affine
                                                   of limit, 17, 31
trace map, 312, 619, 620, 621, 621, 622,
                                                   of localization, 10, 10, 11, 125
                                                                                                        cover cohomology vanishing;
       623, 628, 629
                                                   of normalization, 228, 228, 229, 358,
                                                                                                        dimensional cohomology
transcendence basis, 255, see also
                                                                                                        vanishing; Kodaira vanishing;
       separating transcendence basis
                                                   of product, 3, 4, 9
                                                                                                        Serre vanishing
transcendence degree, 255, 267
                                                  of Proj (not great), 370
                                                                                                 varieties, 114, 239
  = dimension, 255
                                                   of pullback of O-modules, 318, 319
                                                                                                   affine, 114
                                                                                                   classically, 83
transcendence theory, 172, 224, 254
                                                   of pullback of quasicoherent
                                                       sheaves, 317, 318, 318, 319
transition functions/matrices, 304,
                                                                                                   complex algebraic, xvi, 65, 72, 74,
       304, 305, 306, 308, 311, 325-327,
                                                                                                        76, 102, 153-156, 237, 239, 246,
                                                   of reduction of a scheme, 232
       330, 337, 369, 371, 392, 398, 400,
                                                  of sheafification, 51, 51, 52, 57
                                                                                                        293, 307, 347, 360, 392, 395, 401,
       450
                                                   of Spec, 367, 367, 368
                                                                                                        439, 441, 447, 471, 479, 483, 484,
                                                  of stalks, 44, 46
trdeg (transcendence degree), 255
                                                                                                        see also analytification
trichotomy (classification of varieties),
                                                   of Sym and \wedge, 310
                                                                                                   complex analytic, xvi, xvii, 67, 128,
       424, 482, 483
                                                  of tensor product, 11, 12, 12, 21, 469
                                                                                                        130, 155, 156, 239, 246, 293, 307,
triple point, 603, 603
                                                universally, 219
                                                                                                        347, 360, 392, 395, 401, 409, 429,
trivial bundle/sheaf of rank n, 303,
                                                universally closed morphisms, 219,
                                                                                                        431, 439, 447, 471, 479, 483, 604
                                                       243, 297, 333, 374, 411, see also
                                                                                                   product of, 239
trivialization of vector bundle/locally
                                                       valuative criteria
                                                                                                   projective, 114
       free sheaf, 303
                                                   e.g., proper morphisms, 244
                                                                                                   quasiprojective, 114
tropical geometry, 87
                                                   reasonable class, 243
                                                                                                   with non-finitely generated ring of
Tsen's Theorem, 571
                                                universally injective (radicial)
                                                                                                        global sections, 441
                                                       morphisms, 219, 221, 221, 222,
                                                                                                 Veck (category of vector spaces over
tubular neighborhood, 465, 499
twisted cubic curve, 81, 192, 192, 194,
                                                       240
                                                                                                        k), 5
       255, 281, 282, 323, 400, 544, 546,
                                                   = surjective diagonal, 240
                                                                                                 vector bundles, xvii, 46, 47, 108, 130,
       see also rational normal curve;
                                                                                                        303-306, 308, 309, 312, 315, 351,
                                                   are separated, 240
```

e.g., monomorphisms, 221

Veronese embedding

vector bundles (cont.) weighted projective space,  $\mathbb{Z}_p$  (p-adics), 18 498, 532, 538, 568, 571, 572, 619, 620, Zariski closure, 78 623, 626-629, see also Serre Weil divisor, 325, 337, 337 duality, for vector bundles; effective, 337 space irreducible, 337 total space ample, 377 locally principal, 340, 340, 341, 342, site), 208, 209, 209, 210, 363 classification on  $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 396 505, see also closed subscheme, Zariski tangent space, see tangent, ~ locally free sheaves, 369 locally principal space not always direct sum of line Zariski topology, 76-81, 92, 95 not necessarily locally principal, bundles, 476 on  $\overline{k}^{n}$ , **184**, **260** 340, 345 on manifold, 303 of zeros and poles, 338 on Proj S., 106 perfect pairing, 311 principal, 340, 341 on Spec A, 78 pulling back, 317 Q-Cartier, 345 on a scheme, 95 trivialization, 303 restriction to open set, 337 Veronese embedding  $v_d$ , 81, 157, 192, support of, 337 599, 606, 606, 607, 609 193, 194, 227, 238, 284, 330, 331, twisting line bundles by, 342 Zariski's Lemma, 71, see 400, 401, 415, 423, 627, see also Weil X (group of Weil divisors on X), Nullstellensatz rational normal curve, twisted 337 Weyl group, 589, 594, 597 cubic curve 606, 610 as complete linear series, 330, 415 wild ramification, 478 for birational morphisms, 607, Veronese subring S<sub>n</sub>, 157, **157**, 193 Veronese surface, 194, 194 X<sub>an</sub> (analytification of X), 155 very ample, 353, 353  $X_f (f \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X)), 80, 126$ misnamed, 608 ☑ very ample is very ample, 353  $x_{i/j}$  (coordinates on patches for other versions, 610-612 ⊗ base-point-free is very ample, 353 projective space), 100, 100, 103, zero object, see object, in a category, ⊗ very ample is very ample, 353 105, 167, 191, 227, 238, 325, 326, initial/final/zero implies base-point-free, 353 330, 364, 472, 473, 475, 476 zero/pole of order n  $X_s$  ( $s \in \Gamma(X, \mathcal{L})$ ), 342 with respect to  $\pi$  (relatively very for discrete valuation rings, 288 ample), 353, 372, 375 for Noetherian scheme, 289 affine-local on the target, 377 Yoda embedding, 16 zerodivisor, 10, 134, see also non-zerodivisor worse-behaved than ample, 354 Yoneda's Lemma, xvi, 15, 15, 16, 16, very general, 261 154, 163, 205, 208, 295, 329, 364, = element of associated prime, Weak Factorization Theorem, 506, 615

Weierstrass normal form, 433, 433, 434, 436 and double cover of  $\mathbb{P}^1$ , 433

 $\mathbb{Z}$ -graded rings, see graded rings,  $\mathbb{Z}$  $\mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$ -graded rings =: graded rings, 105, see graded rings

Zariski cotangent space, see cotangent, Zariski sheaf (sheaf on the big Zariski Zariski's Connectedness Lemma, 570, Zariski's Main Theorem, 180, 246, 595, Grothendieck's form, 599, 609, 610 = vanish at some associated point, 134, 137 Zorn's Lemma, xx, 75, 84, 218, 515, see also Axiom of Choice